

Petru İşfan, Bogdan Vaida

Working with Linux - Quick Hacks for the Command Line

Shell scripting hacks for Linux developers



Packt

Working with Linux – Quick Hacks for the Command Line

Shell scripting hacks for Linux developers

Petru İşfan

Bogdan Vaida

Packt

BIRMINGHAM - MUMBAI

Working with Linux – Quick Hacks for the Command Line

Copyright © 2017 Packt Publishing

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embedded in critical articles or reviews.

Every effort has been made in the preparation of this book to ensure the accuracy of the information presented. However, the information contained in this book is sold without warranty, either express or implied. Neither the authors, nor Packt Publishing, and its dealers and distributors will be held liable for any damages caused or alleged to be caused directly or indirectly by this book.

Packt Publishing has endeavored to provide trademark information about all of the companies and products mentioned in this book by the appropriate use of capitals. However, Packt Publishing cannot guarantee the accuracy of this information.

First published: May 2017

Production reference: 1260517

Published by Packt Publishing Ltd.
Livery Place
35 Livery Street
Birmingham B3 2PB, UK.

ISBN 978-1-78712-918-4

www.packtpub.com

Credits

Authors

Petru Işfan

Bogdan Vaida

Commissioning Editor

Kartikey Pandey

Acquisition Editor

Prachi Bisht

Content Development Editor

Prachi Bisht

Trusha Shriyan

Technical Editor

Naveenkumar Jain

Copy Editor

Safis Editing

Project Coordinator

Kinjal Bari

Proofreader

Safis Editing

Indexer

Aishwarya Gangawane

Graphics

Kirk D'Penha

Production Coordinator

Melwyn Dsa

Cover Work

Melwyn Dsa

About the Authors

Petru Işfan is a full-stack developer, Linux evangelist, open source lover, and cloud pioneer. Petru has worked all his engineering life in Linux, and has tried all the major distributions out there. He specializes not only in software development, but in the whole software engineering stack, focusing on tools and workflows that enhance developer productivity and enjoyment.

An early adopter of technology, he uses passion and best practices to deliver software products, mainly for the Web and the mobile world, working with clients big and small. He is really enthusiastic about finding the most efficient and elegant solutions for all problems.

Bogdan Vaida burst onto the training scene in 2009 using extremely old Powerpoint presentations. Luckily, two years later, he switched to experiential training and learning by using methodologies that he practiced devotedly in all of his training. Known for his no-nonsense approach to getting results, Bogdan has been told that he helps participants get their own "insanely practical insights."

What does he do? He travels around the world doing experiential training in fields ranging from video editing to personality typologies and trainer training. While doing this, he also manages his online courses, which have over 10,000 students from all over the world.

In 2015, he beat the record for total time spent in airports.

www.PacktPub.com

eBooks, discount offers, and more

Did you know that Packt offers eBook versions of every book published, with PDF and ePub files available? You can upgrade to the eBook version at www.PacktPub.com and as a print book customer, you are entitled to a discount on the eBook copy. Get in touch with us at customercare@packtpub.com for more details.

At www.PacktPub.com, you can also read a collection of free technical articles, sign up for a range of free newsletters and receive exclusive discounts and offers on Packt books and eBooks.



<https://www.packtpub.com/mapt>

Get the most in-demand software skills with Mapt. Mapt gives you full access to all Packt books and video courses, as well as industry-leading tools to help you plan your personal development and advance your career.

Why subscribe?

- Fully searchable across every book published by Packt
- Copy and paste, print, and bookmark content
- On demand and accessible via a web browser

Customer Feedback

Thanks for purchasing this Packt book. At Packt, quality is at the heart of our editorial process. To help us improve, please leave us an honest review on this book's Amazon page at <https://www.amazon.com/dp/1787129187>.

If you'd like to join our team of regular reviewers, you can e-mail us at customerreviews@packtpub.com. We award our regular reviewers with free eBooks and videos in exchange for their valuable feedback. Help us be relentless in improving our products!

Table of Contents

Preface	iii
Chapter 1: Introduction	1
Are you ready?	2
Terminator – the ultimate terminal	3
Preferences menu	4
Features	6
Guake – not Quake!	11
ClipIt – copy-paste at its finest	15
Chapter 2: Productive Shells – Reinvent the way you work	21
Oh-my-zsh – your terminal never felt this good before!	26
Basic regular expressions	33
Pipes and subshells – your shell's salt and pepper	39
Shell scripting for fun and profit	46
Shell scripting libraries	56
Chapter 3: Vim kung fu	63
Supercharging Vim	64
Color scheme desert	67
Keyboard kung fu	70
Plugin steroids for Vim	81
Vim password manager	86
Instant configuration restoring	88
Chapter 4: CLI – The Hidden Recipe	91
Sed – one-liner productivity treasure	91
You can run, but you can't hide... from find	97
tmux – virtual consoles, background jobs and the like	110

Table of Contents

Network – Who's listening?	118
Autoenv – Set a lasting, project-based habitat	127
Don't rm the trash	134
Chapter 5: Developers' Treasure	139
The spot webserver	140
Shrinking spells and other ImageMagick	143
Go with the Git flow	155
Merging Git conflicts with ease	169
From localhost to instant DNS	175
JSON jamming in the new age	181
No more mister nice guy	192
Chapter 6: Terminal Art	197
Index	205

Preface

Our mission is to save Linux users from their unproductive habits.

In this book, you will learn:

- What's one of the best terminals to use (just a hint: you need that split screen functionality).
- How clipboard managers memorize the things you copy, so you don't have to.
- How to use the greatest/biggest/most intelligent :)) console editor since humankind appeared. Yes, it's Vim. And we'll dive deep into its usefulness.
- Zsh and its awesome oh-my-zsh framework featuring over 200 plugins for developers and productivity seekers.
- Extensive lessons on terminal commands: how to find and replace text, parts of text, tiny bits of text or even non-text.
- How to use pipes and subshells to create customized commands that automate day-to-day tasks.
- And much more. This book is for all the programmers that are new to the Linux environment.

But who are we?

Petru: the infamous coder with many years of Linux experience. He types like crazy, loves doughnuts and has Linux wired in his brain! After discovering Linux and switching through a different distribution every week, annoying his girlfriend with tons of geeky stuff, now he annoys everybody with geek talks and the latest news in the tech world.

He spends his time coding frontends, backends, databases, Linux servers, and clouds.

Bogdan: the deserter! He went through more than 20 Linux and Unix distributions including Plan 9, HP-UX and all of the BSDs. But after his girlfriend left him because he spent way too much time in front of the computer he... switched to Mac.

Now he spends his time teaching over ten thousand students in his 8 online courses.

And we are here to help you double your terminal productivity!

If you don't know how to use sed, if you're not that used to piping commands, if you use the default terminal and if you are still using BASH then this book is for you.

Read it now and double your terminal productivity!

What this book covers

Chapter 1, Introduction, introduces the most basic tools needed to transform your user experience.

Chapter 2, Productive Shells – Reinvent the Way You Work, reinvents the way you work. Colors, editors, and custom configurations all tailored to your custom needs.

Chapter 3, Vim kung fu, explains the way of the terminal warrior. This includes configuration and advanced usage to cover the majority of needs.

Chapter 4, CLI – The Hidden Recipe, shows different ways of going from good to great and boosting the command-line capabilities to new frontiers.

Chapter 5, Developers' Treasure, explains how to maximize productivity with these simple hacks. It's the small things that produce the big difference.

Chapter 6, Terminal Art, prepares you to become amazed at what creativity can do with limited resources. This is where the fun begins.

What you need for this book

Ideally, you can equip yourself with a fresh Ubuntu operating system and go through the samples while reading. Remember there is a git repository available at <https://github.com/petruisfan/linux-for-developers>.

Go ahead and clone this locally so that you can use the project's sample files.

Who this book is for

This book is for Linux users who already have some form of basic knowledge and are looking to improve their skills and become more productive in the command-line environment. It is for users who want to learn tips and tricks that master's use, without going through all the trials and errors in the vast open source ocean of tools and technologies. It's for the users who want to feel at home at the terminal prompt and are eager to do the vast majority of tasks from there.

Conventions

In this book, you will find a number of text styles that distinguish between different kinds of information. Here are some examples of these styles and an explanation of their meaning.

Code words in text, database table names, folder names, filenames, file extensions, pathnames, dummy URLs, user input, and Twitter handles are shown as follows: "Open the terminator and type `sudo apt install zsh` to install zsh, as shown in."

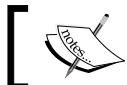
A block of code is set as follows:

```
case ${CMD} in
    publicip)
        print_public_ip
        ;;
    ip)
        IFACE=$(getarg iface $@)
        print_ip $IFACE
        ;;
    *)
        echo "invalid command"
esac
```

Any command-line input or output is written as follows:

```
sh -c "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/robbyrussell/oh-my-zsh/master/tools/install.sh)"
```

New terms and important words are shown in bold. Words that you see on the screen, for example, in menus or dialog boxes, appear in the text like this: "Go to shell and enable **Open new tab in current directory**."



Warnings or important notes appear in a box like this.



Tips and tricks appear like this.



Reader feedback

Feedback from our readers is always welcome. Let us know what you think about this book – what you liked or disliked. Reader feedback is important for us as it helps us develop titles that you will really get the most out of.

To send us general feedback, simply e-mail feedback@packtpub.com, and mention the book's title in the subject of your message.

If there is a topic that you have expertise in and you are interested in either writing or contributing to a book, see our author guide at www.packtpub.com/authors.

Customer support

Now that you are the proud owner of a Packt book, we have a number of things to help you to get the most from your purchase.

Errata

Although we have taken every care to ensure the accuracy of our content, mistakes do happen. If you find a mistake in one of our books – maybe a mistake in the text or the code – we would be grateful if you could report this to us. By doing so, you can save other readers from frustration and help us improve subsequent versions of this book. If you find any errata, please report them by visiting <http://www.packtpub.com/submit-errata>, selecting your book, clicking on the **Errata Submission Form** link, and entering the details of your errata. Once your errata are verified, your submission will be accepted and the errata will be uploaded to our website or added to any list of existing errata under the Errata section of that title.

To view the previously submitted errata, go to <https://www.packtpub.com/books/content/support> and enter the name of the book in the search field. The required information will appear under the **Errata** section.

Piracy

Piracy of copyrighted material on the Internet is an ongoing problem across all media. At Packt, we take the protection of our copyright and licenses very seriously. If you come across any illegal copies of our works in any form on the Internet, please provide us with the location address or website name immediately so that we can pursue a remedy.

Please contact us at copyright@packtpub.com with a link to the suspected pirated material.

We appreciate your help in protecting our authors and our ability to bring you valuable content.

Questions

If you have a problem with any aspect of this book, you can contact us at questions@packtpub.com, and we will do our best to address the problem.

1

Introduction

This book is split into multiple parts. In part 1, we'll explore a new terminal and show you how to install and configure it. In part 2, we will concentrate on configuring your shell, adding plugins, understanding regular expressions, and working with pipes and subshells. Everything will then be coagulated into a shell scripting lesson. In part 3, we'll work with Vim, our recommended editor. We will cover everything from configuring it, to learning keyboard shortcuts, installing plugins, and even using it as a password manager. So let's get started.

In the following chapter, we will learn the following topics:

- Understanding the working of Terminator
- Using Guake for your quick commands or long running tasks
- Using ClipIt to copy-paste text

So, we will start with a terminal after which everything will be wild! When it comes to working long hours in a terminal, our choice is to use Terminator for its fast and easy split screen functionality. Then, we will focus on Guake, a terminal that opens really fast and wherever you are. Towards the end, you will understand the working of ClipIt and use its copy and paste feature effectively.

Are you ready?

We will dive deep into the Linux environment, giving you tips and tricks to increase your productivity, make you more comfortable with the command line, and automate your tasks.

The book is based on Ubuntu Linux version 16.04, which is the latest long-term support version. We chose Ubuntu because it's the most common Linux distribution out there, it's really simple to use, has a lot of graphical tools, and you can find a huge online community ready to answer all your questions. Ubuntu is also the most supported Linux distribution. This means that companies that create software, especially graphics software, and offer them for Linux, usually start with Ubuntu.

This makes it easier for us to use tools such as Skype, Slack, or Visual Studio Code. Although the book is based on Ubuntu, most of the commands are not related to Ubuntu, so you can easily use another distribution and apply the same lessons. A large part of the book can even be applied applicable to Mac, as we can have the same tools installed on Mac — bash, zsh, vim all work the same way across Linux and Mac--and with the release of Windows 10, bash support is built in, so tools such as zsh and vim can easily be installed and used. Before Windows 10, there were tools such as cygwin that let you use the Linux command line in a Windows environment.

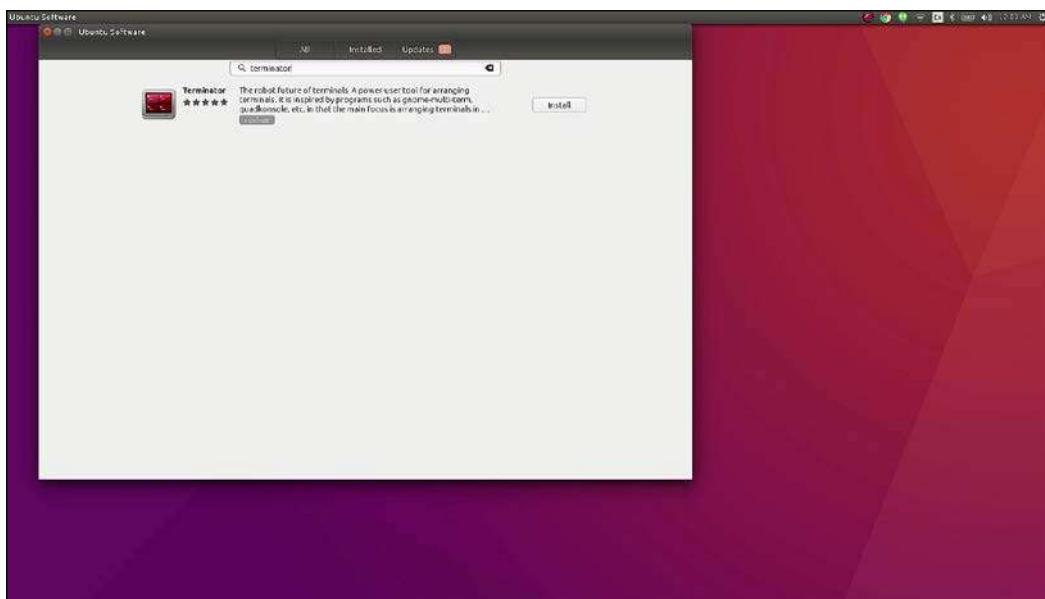
We recommend you to read and practice in an open terminal so that you can execute the commands and check their results. Before we start, you want to download all the source files from our GitHub repository (located here: <https://github.com/petruisfan/linux-for-developers>).



Terminator – the ultimate terminal

The first thing you need to do in order to become productive is to have a good terminal. Throughout the book, we will be working mostly with the command line, which means that the primary piece of software we will be using is our terminal. A great terminal that we recommend is **Terminator**, which can be installed from the software center.

Let's go to our launcher and click on the software center icon. After it opens, click on the search input and write `terminator`, as shown in the following screenshot. It will probably be first in the list of results. Click on **Install**.



Introduction

After installing Terminator, it's a good idea to drag its icon to the Launcher. For this, you just open the dash by hitting the Windows key, write `terminator` and drag and drop its icon into the Launcher:



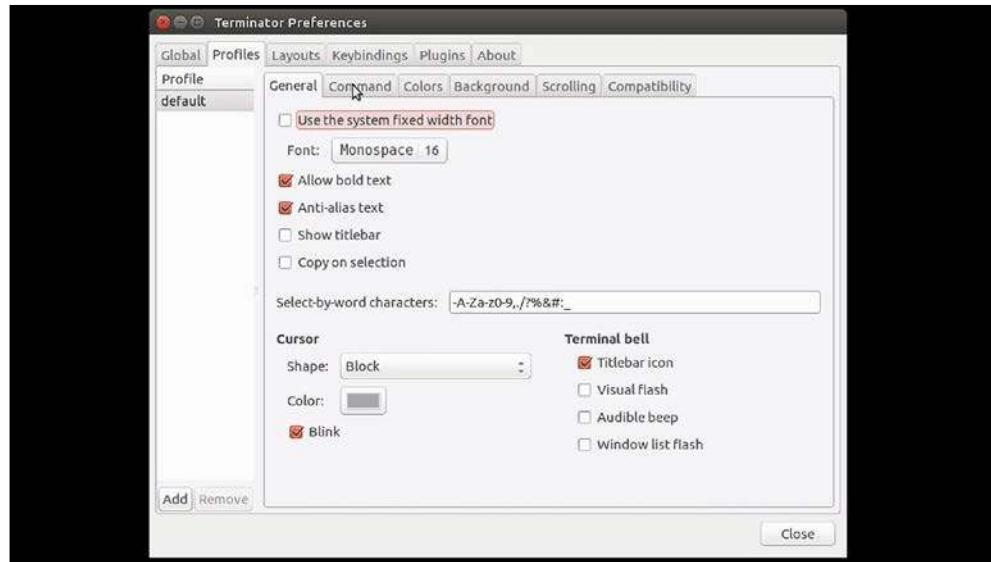
Alright, now let's click on the icon to get started. You can maximize the window to have more space to play around.

Preferences menu

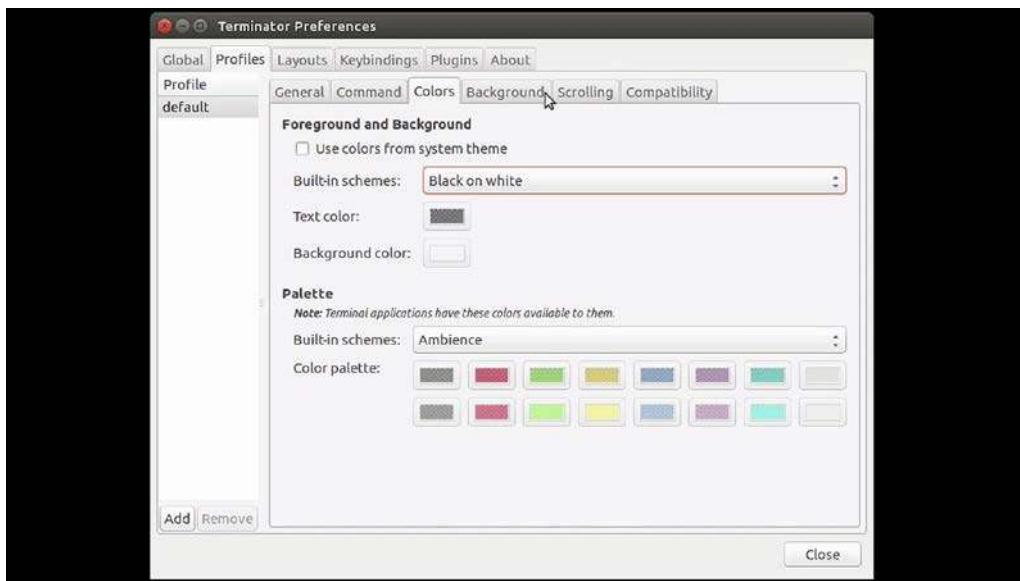
It's an customizing terminal, where good surprises can be found in form of fonts styles and other tools. What you see right now are the default settings. Let's go into the preferences menu and see what we can update. First of all, let's hide the title bar because it doesn't give us that much information and it's always a good idea to have as much free screen space as possible (and as few distractions as possible).

Now let's look at some other preferences:

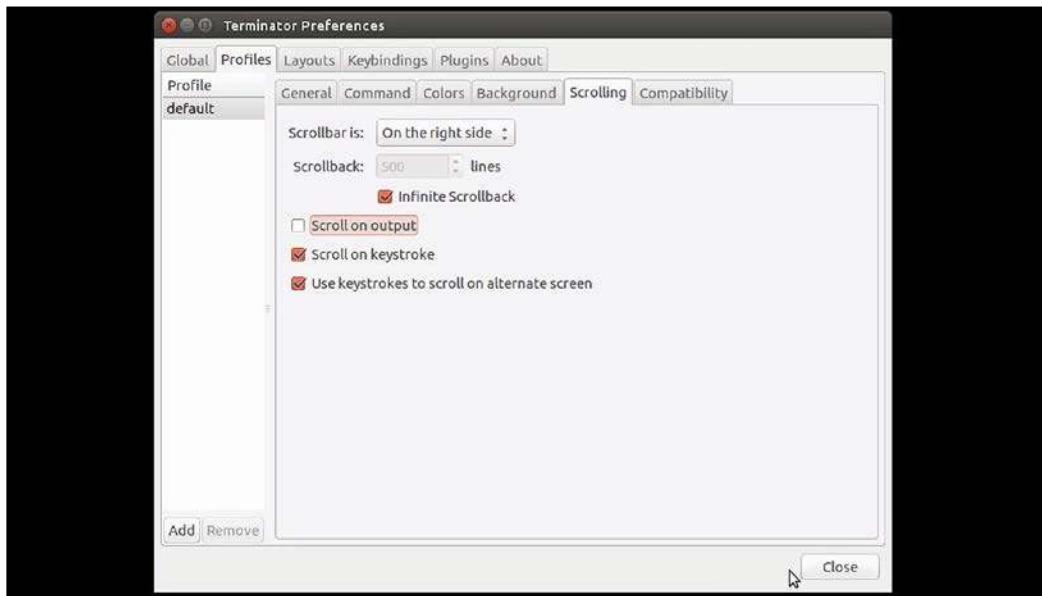
1. Let's change the font. We will make it a bit larger than usual so that it is easy to read. Let's go with Monospace 16, as shown in the following screenshot:



2. We also want to have good contrast so that it's easy to distinguish the letters. And for this, we will choose a black on white color theme.



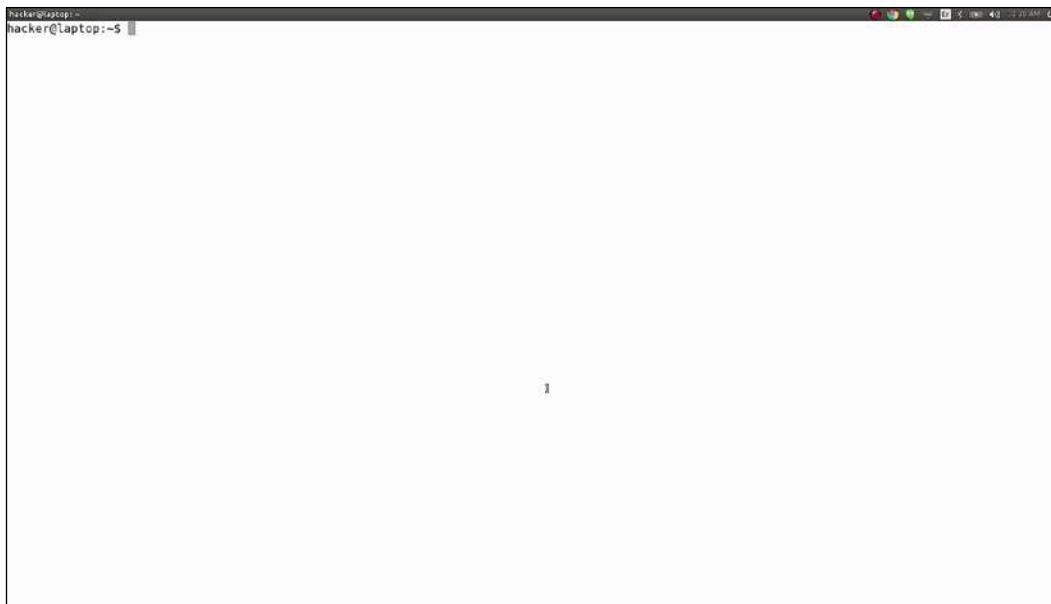
3. It's also a good idea to enable infinite scroll, because you don't want your terminal output to be trimmed after 500 lines. A lot of the time, you just want to scroll and see the previous output. Also, while scrolling, if there is a lot of text, you probably don't want to be brought back to the bottom of the page, so uncheck the **Scroll on output** option.



And voila! This is our newly configured terminal. And now it's time to check what we can do with this **new** terminal. Here comes the *Features* section!

Features

Now it's time to look at some of Terminator's useful features and their keyboard shortcuts. This is what the normal Terminator interface looks like:



Let's play around with it now:

- Split screen: *Ctrl + Shift + O* for a horizontal split:

```

hacker@laptop:~$ ls
hacker@laptop:~$ 

```

```

hacker@laptop:~$ ls
hacker@laptop:~$ 

```

(geeks - not knowing what horizontal means)

ctrl + shift + o

Introduction

- *Ctrl + Shift + E* for a vertical split:

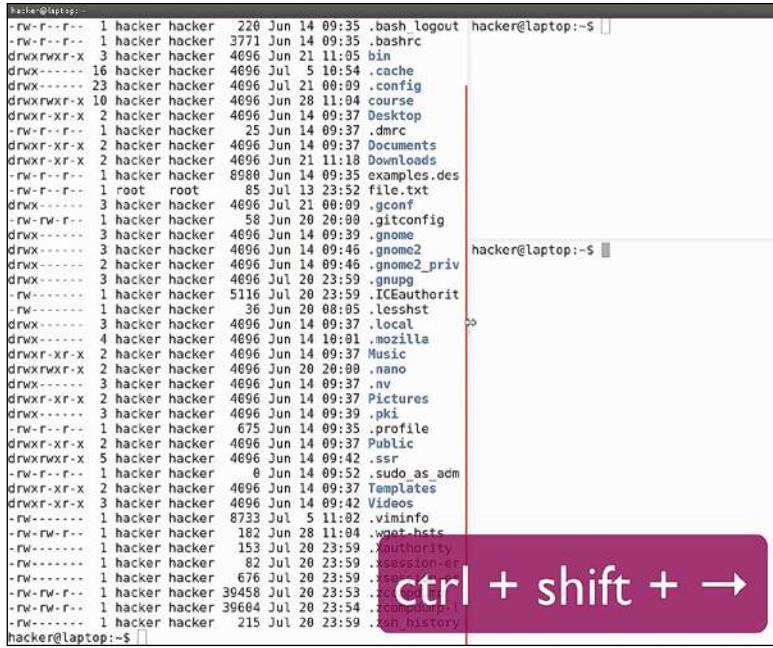
The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "hacker@laptop:~" with two panes. The left pane displays a long list of file and directory entries from a Linux system. A red arrow points upwards from the bottom of the left pane towards the top of the right pane. A purple callout bubble contains the text "(geeks - not knowing what horizontal means)". Below the callout, the text "ctrl + shift + e" is displayed in white on a dark background.

```
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 228 Jun 14 09:35 .bash_logout
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3771 Jun 14 09:35 .bashrc
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 21 11:05 bin
drwxrwxr-x 16 hacker hacker 4096 Jul 5 10:54 .cache
drwxrwxr-x 23 hacker hacker 4096 Jul 21 00:09 .config
drwxrwxr-x 10 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 28 11:04 courses
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Desktop
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 25 Jun 14 09:37 dnrc
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Documents
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 21 11:18 Downloads
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 8984 Jun 14 09:35 examples.desktop
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 85 Jul 13 23:52 file.txt
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jul 21 00:09 .gconf
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 58 Jun 20 20:00 .gitconfig
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:39 .gnome
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:46 .gnome2
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:46 .gnome2_private
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jul 20 23:59 .gnupg
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 5116 Jul 20 23:59 .ICEauthority
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 36 Jun 20 08:05 .lessht
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .local
drwxrwxr-x 4 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 10:01 .mozilla
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Music
drwxrwxr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 20 20:00 .nano
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .nv
drwxrwxr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Pictures
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:30 .pulse
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 675 Jun 14 09:37 .pulse-cookie
drwxrwxr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .vnc
drwxrwxr-x 5 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .xsession-errors
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 8 Jun 14 09:37 .xsession-errors.old
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .xsession-errors.old.1
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:42 Videos
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 8733 Jul 5 11:02 .viminfo
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 182 Jun 28 11:04 .wges_bots
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 153 Jul 20 23:59 .Xauthority
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 82 Jul 20 23:59 .xsession-errors
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 676 Jul 20 23:59 .xsession-errors.old
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 39458 Jul 20 23:53 .zsh_history
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 39604 Jul 20 23:54 .zsh_history.laptop-5.i
-rw-r----- 1 hacker hacker 215 Jul 20 23:59 .zsh_history.old
```

hacker@laptop:~\$

This is probably the coolest feature of Terminator and the one we will be using the most as it is really helpful to see multiple panes and easily switch between them. You can split the screen any number of times, in any combination you want.

Resize screen: *Ctrl + Shift + Arrow* or just drag and drop:

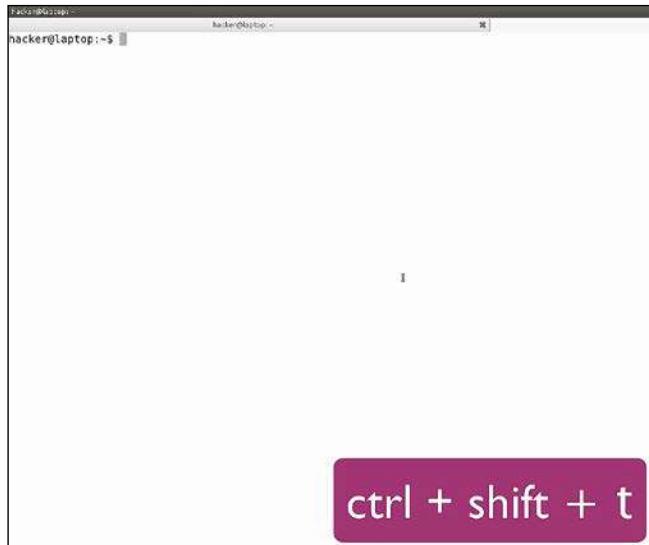


```

hacker@laptop:~$ ls
drwxr--r--  1 hacker hacker  228 Jun 14 09:35 .bash_logout  hacker@laptop:~$ ..
-rw-r--r--  1 hacker hacker 3771 Jun 14 09:35 .bashrc
drwxrwxr-X  3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 21 11:05 bin
drwx----- 16 hacker hacker 4696 Jul  5 10:54 .cache
drwx----- 23 hacker hacker 4696 Jul 21 00:09 .config
drwxrwxr-x 10 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 28 11:04 course
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 Desktop
-rw-r--r--  1 hacker hacker   25 Jun 14 09:37 .dmrc
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 Documents
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 21 11:18 Downloads
-rw-r--r--  1 hacker hacker 8588 Jun 14 09:35 examples.des
-rw-r--r--  1 root   root    85 Jul 13 23:52 file.txt
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jul 21 00:09 .gconf
-rw-rw-r--  1 hacker hacker   58 Jun 20 20:00 .gitconfig
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:39 .gnome
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:46 .gnome2
drwx----- 2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:46 .gnome2_priv
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jul 20 23:59 .gnupg
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 5116 Jul 20 23:59 .ICEAuthority
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 36 Jun 20 08:05 .lessht
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 .local
drwx----- 4 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 10:01 .mozilla
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 Music
drwxrwxr-X  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 20 20:00 .nano
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 .nv
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 Pictures
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:39 .pki
-rw-r--r--  1 hacker hacker 675 Jun 14 09:35 .profile
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 Public
drwxrwxr-x  5 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:42 .ssr
-rw-r--r--  1 hacker hacker   8 Jun 14 09:52 .sudo_as_adm
drwxr-xr-x  2 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:37 Templates
drwxr-xr-x  3 hacker hacker 4696 Jun 14 09:42 Videos
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 8733 Jul  5 11:02 .vininfo
-rw-rw-r--  1 hacker hacker 182 Jun 28 11:04 .wpaet-hsts
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 153 Jul 20 23:59 .xauthority
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker  82 Jul 20 23:59 .xsession-errors
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 676 Jul 20 23:59 .xsession-errors.old
-rw-rw-r--  1 hacker hacker 39458 Jul 20 23:53 .xsession-errors.old.old
-rw-rw-r--  1 hacker hacker 39604 Jul 20 23:54 .xcompounds-old
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 215 Jul 20 23:59 .xen.history
hacker@laptop:~$ ..

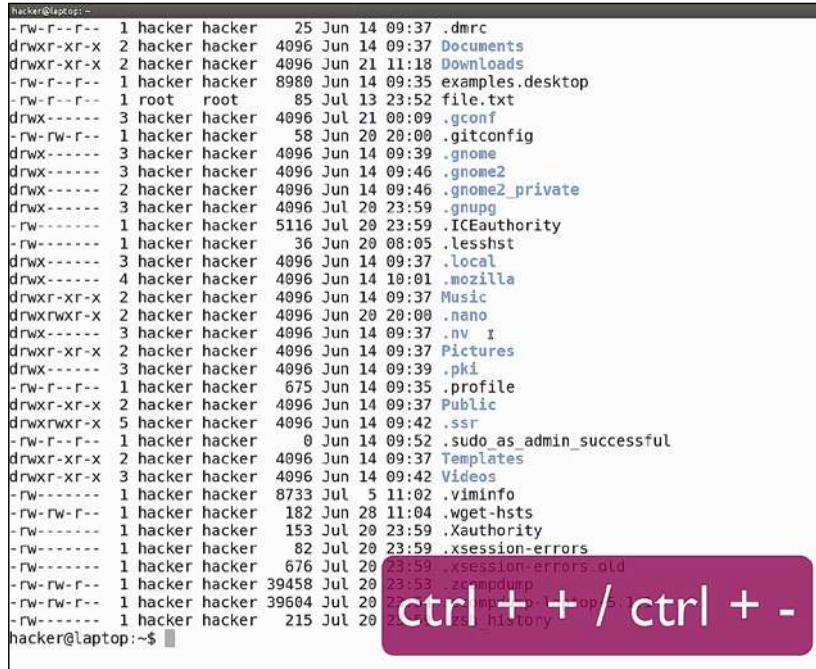
```

- Easily move between Windows with *Ctrl + Shift + Arrow*.
- Close screen using *Ctrl + Shift + W* or *Ctrl + D*.
- Create tabs with *Ctrl + Shift + T*. This is for when you don't have any more space to split the screen:



Introduction

- Text zoom: *Ctrl + +* and *Ctrl + -* useful for when you need to present or when you have a person with a bad eyesight:



```
hacker@laptop:~$ ls
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 25 Jun 14 09:37 .dmrc
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Documents
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 21 11:18 Downloads
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 8980 Jun 14 09:35 examples.desktop
-rw-r--r-- 1 root  root   85 Jul 13 23:52 file.txt
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jul 21 00:09 .gconf
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 58 Jun 20 20:00 .gitconfig
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:39 .gnome
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:46 .gnome2
drwx----- 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:46 .gnome2_private
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jul 20 23:59 .gnupg
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 5116 Jul 20 23:59 .ICEAuthority
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 36 Jun 20 08:05 .lessht
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .local
drwx----- 4 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 10:01 .mozilla
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Music
drwxrwxr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 20 20:00 .nano
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 .nv
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Pictures
drwx----- 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:39 .pki
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 675 Jun 14 09:35 .profile
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Public
drwxrwxr-x 5 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:42 .ssr
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 0 Jun 14 09:52 .sudo_as_admin_successful
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:37 Templates
drwxr-xr-x 3 hacker hacker 4096 Jun 14 09:42 Videos
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 8733 Jul  5 11:02 .viminfo
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 182 Jun 28 11:04 .wget-hsts
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 153 Jul 20 23:59 .Xauthority
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 82 Jul 20 23:59 .xsession-errors
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 676 Jul 20 23:59 .xsession-errors.old
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 39458 Jul 20 23:53 .zcompdump
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 39604 Jul 20 23:53 .zsh_history
-rw----- 1 hacker hacker 215 Jul 20 23:53 .zsh_history
hacker@laptop:~$
```

Being able to divide the screen in order to arrange the terminal in a grid, and being able to split, switch, and resize panes with keyboard shortcuts are the biggest advantages of Terminator. One big productivity killer that a lot of people don't realize is switching between using the mouse and using the keyboard. And although most people prefer using the mouse, we suggest using the keyboard as much as possible and learning the keyboard shortcuts of your most commonly used computer programs.

Being productive ultimately means having more time to focus on the things that are really important, instead of wasting time struggling to use the computer.

Hasta la vista terminal! Welcome Terminator!

Guake – not Quake!

Terminator works well for all sorts of tasks, especially when working long sessions on multiple items. However, sometimes there are scenarios where you need to quickly access a terminal in order to run a command, check a status, or run a task in the foreground for a long time—all of these without opening too many tabs. Guake is excellent in such situations. It is a handy, easy-to-use terminal that you can open on any workspace on top of your existing windows, by pressing *F12*.

We will install it right now by using a simple command line. As shown below, open your terminal and type `sudo apt install guake`:



A screenshot of a terminal window titled "hacker@laptop:~". The command `sudo apt install guake` is being typed into the terminal. The terminal is white with black text and has a dark grey header bar.

`sudo apt install guake`



apt is the new package manager that Ubuntu launched in version 16.04 and is meant to be an easier-to-use version of the apt-get command, with some added eye candy.



Introduction

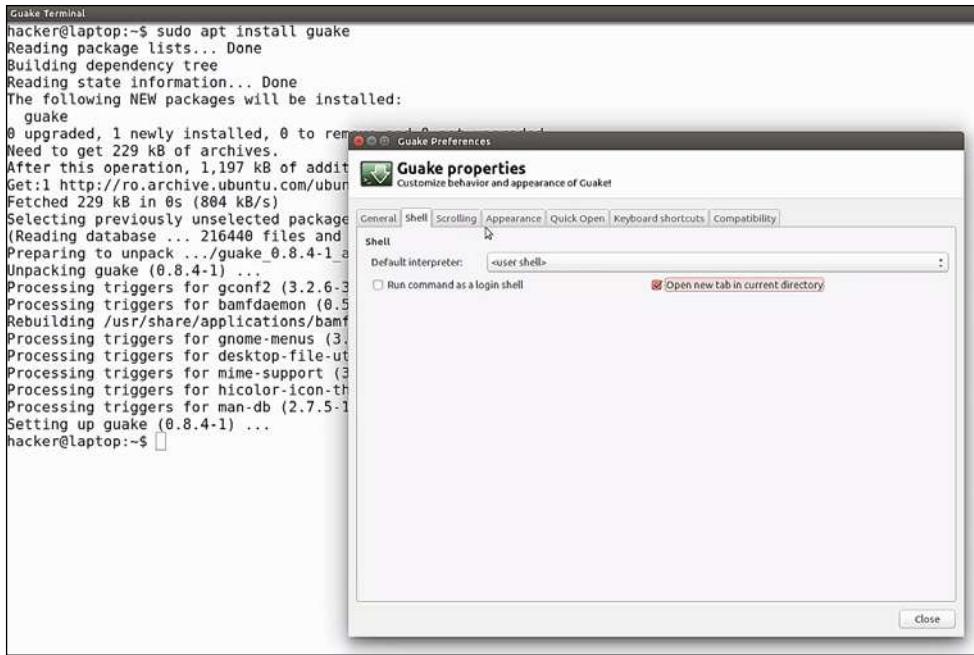
Now that Guake is installed, we will go to dash and open it. To do this, we just press *F12*. Once it is running, you can see the notification on the top-right side of the screen. This is what it should look like:



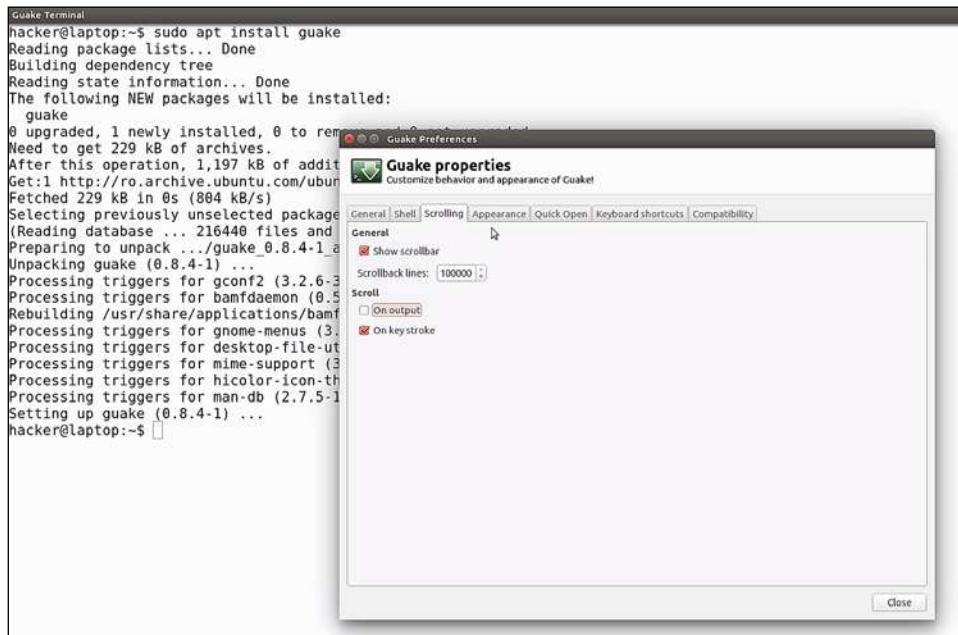
```
Guake Terminal
hacker@laptop:~$ sudo apt install guake
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  guake
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 0 not upgraded.
Need to get 229 kB of archives.
After this operation, 1,197 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 guake amd64 0.8.4-1 [229 kB]
Fetched 229 kB in 0s (884 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package guake.
(Reading database ... 216440 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../guake_0.8.4-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking guake (0.8.4-1) ...
Processing triggers for gconf2 (3.2.6-3ubuntu6) ...
Processing triggers for bamfdaemon (0.5.3-0.20160701-0ubuntu1) ...
Rebuilding /usr/share/applications/bamf-2.index...
Processing triggers for gnome-menus (3.13.3-6ubuntu3.1) ...
Processing triggers for desktop-file-utils (0.22-1ubuntu5) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up guake (0.8.4-1) ...
hacker@laptop:~$
```

F12

Just like with Terminator, we will check its preferences. First of all, go to shell and enable **Open new tab in current directory**:

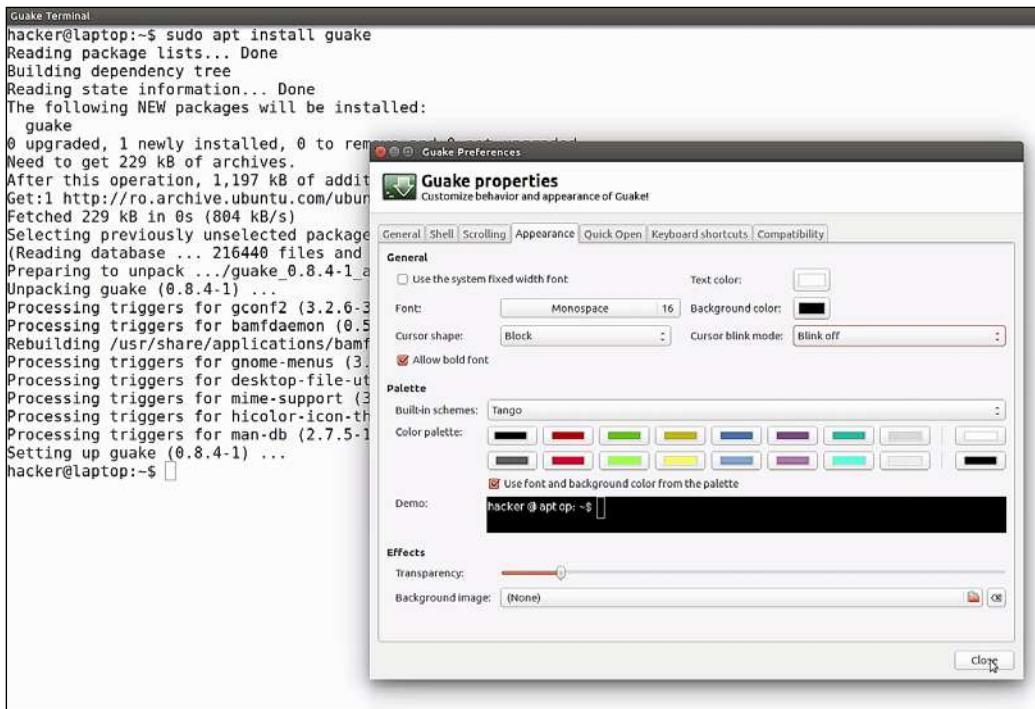


I believe you can guess what this does. Then, go scrolling and insert a really big number, like 99,999. Also, make sure **Scroll | On output** is unchecked:



Introduction

Again, we will change the default font to Monospace 16, set the **Cursor blink mode** to off, and hit **Close**:



We can use Guake in full screen by hitting *F11* and we can also resize it by dragging the margin. If you want, you can play around with the default settings to see what suits you best.

Guake does not start automatically when Ubuntu reboots, so we will have to add it to our startup application for that. To do this, open dash again, type startup applications and click add. Just type Guake in all three fields, add, and close.

What makes it so handy is the fact that you can open it on top of your current windows at any time, quickly type a command, and reopen it again later to check the status of the command.



What we actually do is to also make it a little bit transparent so that when it opens on top of a web page where we have some commands written, we can still read the content on the page and type the commands as we read, without switching windows. Another awesome productivity tip!

ClipIt – copy-paste at its finest

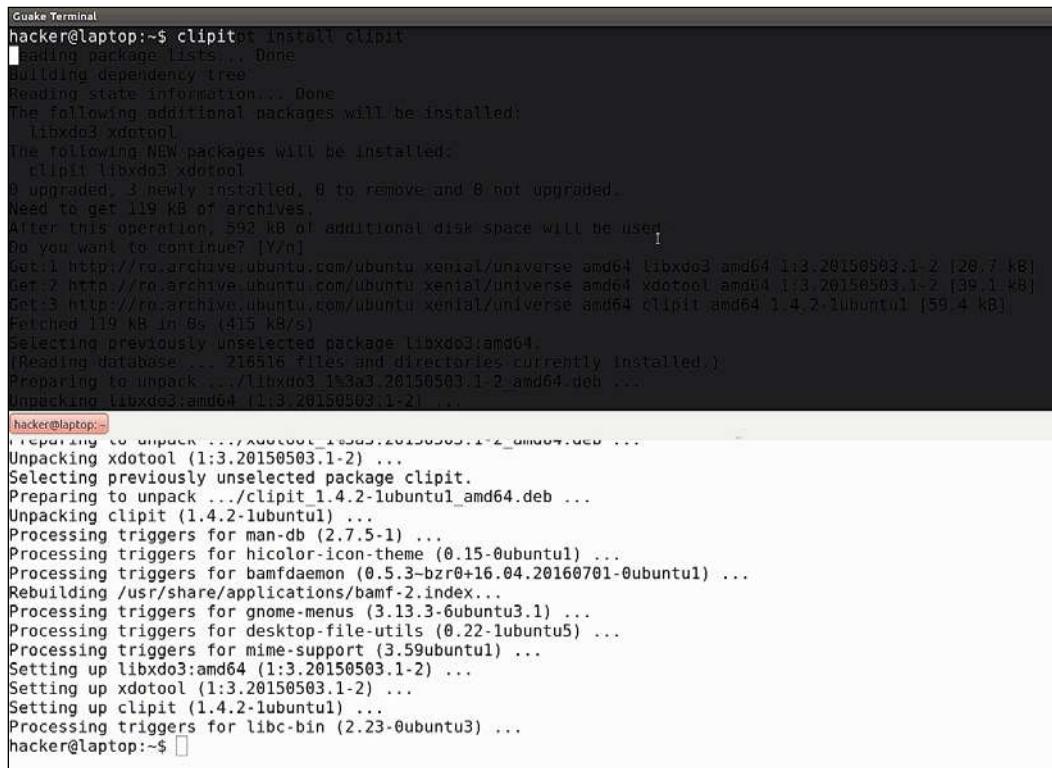
We believe that one of the greatest inventions of mankind is copy-paste. The ability to take a piece of text from some random place and insert it to another not-so-random place is a huge time saver! Mankind would still be ages behind if computers didn't have this feature! Just imagine having to type every little command, every URL, every block of code you read! It would be a huge waste of time! And so, being such an important feature, copy-paste deserves a tool of its own for managing all the important text you copied. These types of tools are called clipboard managers. There are a lot of options for every operating system, and one good free one for Ubuntu is called `clipIt`. Open the terminal and type `sudo apt install clipit` to install it.

```
hacker@laptop:~  
hacker@laptop:~$ sudo apt install clipit
```

sudo apt install clipit

Introduction

A good scenario for using Guake is to run ClipIt in it. By default, ClipIt occupies a terminal window but, with the help of Guake, we just hide it away!



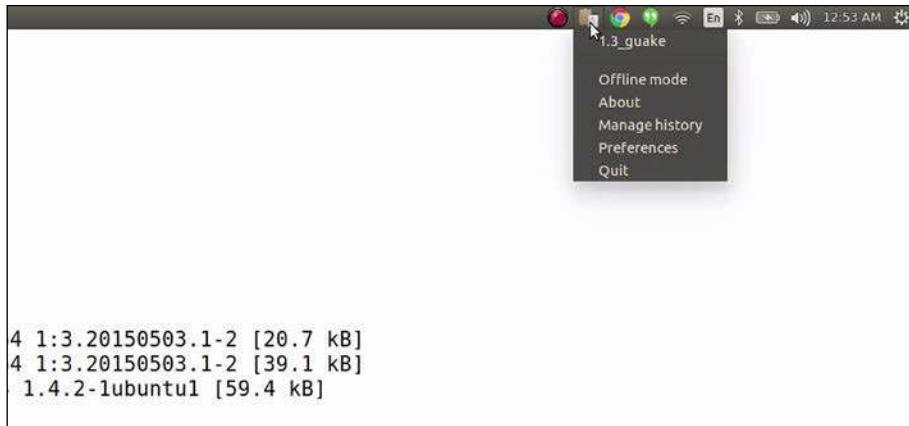
The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Guake Terminal" with a dark background. The terminal output is as follows:

```
Guake Terminal
hacker@laptop:~$ clipit
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following additional packages will be installed:
  libxdo3 xdotool
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  clipit libxdo3 xdotool
0 upgraded, 3 newly installed, 0 to remove and 0 not upgraded.
Need to get 119 kB of archives.
After this operation, 592 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Do you want to continue? [Y/n]
get 7 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 libxdo3 amd64 1:3.20150503.1-2 [28.7 kB]
get 7 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 xdotool amd64 1:3.20150503.1-2 [39.1 kB]
Get 3 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 clipit amd64 1:4.2.1ubuntu1 [59.4 kB]
Fetched 119 kB in 0s (415 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package libxdo3:amd64.
(Reading database ... 216516 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../libxdo3_1:3.20150503.1-2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking libxdo3:amd64 (1:3.20150503.1-2)

hacker@laptop:~$ 
  Reporting to unpack .../xdotool_1:3.20150503.1-2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking xdotool (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Selecting previously unselected package clipit.
Preparing to unpack .../clipit_1.4.2-1ubuntu1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking clipit (1.4.2-1ubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Processing triggers for hicolor-icon-theme (0.15-0ubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for bamfdaemon (0.5.3-bzr0+16.04.20160701-0ubuntu1) ...
Rebuilding /usr/share/applications/bamf-2.index...
Processing triggers for gnome-menus (3.13.3-6ubuntu3.1) ...
Processing triggers for desktop-file-utils (0.22-1ubuntu5) ...
Processing triggers for mime-support (3.59ubuntu1) ...
Setting up libxdo3:amd64 (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Setting up xdotool (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Setting up clipit (1.4.2-1ubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for libc-bin (2.23-0ubuntu3) ...
hacker@laptop:~$ 
```

The tool is automatically added to the startup applications, so it will start the next time you reboot.

In order to invoke ClipIt, hit *Ctrl + Alt + H* or click the clipboard image in the menu bar.



The first times it starts, it warns you that it stores data in plain text, so it might not be safe to use if other users use your account. Currently, it contains only the latest clipboard element.

Let's do a quick example of its usage.

We cat the content of the `.profile` file. And let's say we want to copy some lines of text and run them in another terminal, which looks like this:

```
hacker@laptop:~$ cat .profile
# ~/.profile: executed by the command interpreter for login shells.
# This file is not read by bash(1), if ~/.bash_profile or ~/.bash_login
# exists.
# see /usr/share/doc/bash/examples/startup-files for examples.
# the files are located in the bash-doc package.

# the default umask is set in /etc/profile; for setting the umask
# for ssh logins, install and configure the libpam-umask package.
#umask 022

# if running bash
if [ -n "$BASH_VERSION" ]; then
    # include .bashrc if it exists
    if [ -f "$HOME/.bashrc" ]; then
        . "$HOME/.bashrc"
    fi
fi

# set PATH so it includes user's private bin if it exists
if [ -d "$HOME/bin" ] ; then
    PATH="$HOME/bin:$PATH"
fi
hacker@laptop:~$
```

Introduction

For example, we might want to update the PATH variable, then source the `.bashrc` file and update the PATH variable again. Instead of copying the content again from our file, we just hit *Ctrl + Alt + H* and choose what we want to paste from our clipboard history:

The screenshot shows a terminal window with two panes. The left pane displays the output of a package installation command, including the unpacking of `libxdoo3:amd64`, `xdotool`, `clipit`, and `bamfdaemon`. The right pane shows the user's session environment. A red callout box highlights the clipboard history entry "1.3_guake". A large purple button in the center contains the text "ctrl + alt + h".

```
hacker@laptop:~$ Unpacking libxdoo3:amd64 (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Selecting previously unselected package xdotool.
Preparing to unpack .../xdotool_1%3a3.20150503.1-2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking xdotool (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Selecting previously unselected package clipit.
Preparing to unpack .../clipit_1.4.2-lubuntu1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking clipit (1.4.2-lubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Processing triggers for hicolor-icon-theme (0.15-0ubuntul) ...
Processing triggers for bamfdaemon (0.5.3-bzr0+16.04.20160701-0ubuntul) .
Rebuilding /usr/share/applications/bamf-2.index...
Processing triggers for gnome-menus (3.13.3-6ubuntu3.1) ...
Processing triggers for desktop-file-utils (0.22-1ubuntul5) ...
Processing triggers for mime-support (3.59ubuntul) ...
Setting up libxdoo3:amd64 (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Setting up xdotool (1:3.20150503.1-2) ...
Setting up clipit (1.4.2-lubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for libc-bin (2.23-0ubuntul3) ...
hacker@laptop:~$ cat .profile
# ~/.profile: executed by the command interpreter for login shells.
# This file is not read by bash(1), if ~/.bash_profile or ~/.bash_login
# exists.
# see /usr/share/doc/bash/examples/startup-files for examples.
# the files are located in the bash-doc package.

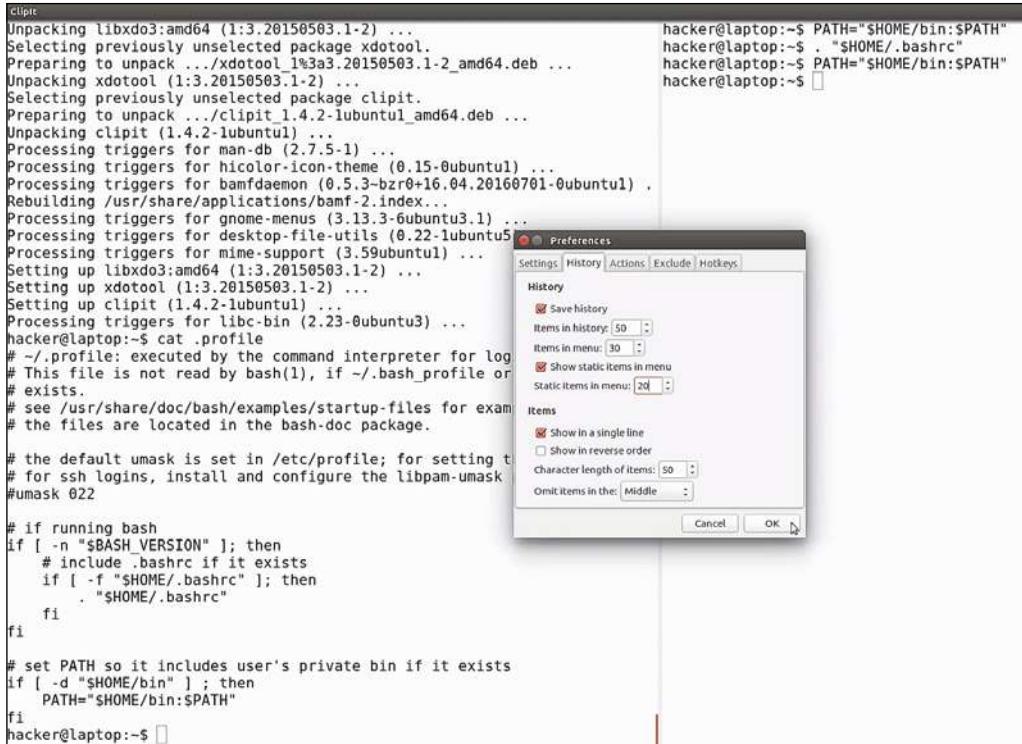
# the default umask is set in /etc/profile; for setting the umask
# for ssh logins, install and configure the libpam-umask package.
#umask 022

# if running bash
if [ -n "$BASH_VERSION" ]; then
    # include .bashrc if it exists
    if [ -f "$HOME/.bashrc" ]; then
        . "$HOME/.bashrc"
    fi
fi

# set PATH so it includes user's private bin if it exists
if [ -d "$HOME/bin" ] ; then
    PATH="$HOME/bin:$PATH"
fi
hacker@laptop:~$
```

ctrl + alt + h

This is a very basic example. ClipIt mostly comes in handy when you work long hours on your computer and need to paste something that you copied from a website hours earlier. It comes with a default history size of 50 items and it will show you the last 10 items in your floating window. You can increase these limits in the settings:



With ClipIt, you can copy and paste as many times as you want without losing any data. It's like a time machine for your clipboard!

2

Productive Shells – Reinvent the way you work

In this chapter, we will start off with a short introduction to Vim and look at the most basic commands to help you get started with basic CRUD (create, read, update, delete) operations. We will then upgrade the shell interpreter to zsh and also give it superpowers with the awesome oh-my-zsh framework. We will look at some basic regular expressions such as searching some text using grep. Then, we will unleash the power of Unix pipes and run embedded commands using subshells. The later part of the chapter will help us understand how we can boost productivity and automate a lot of our day-to-day work by showing some of the more advanced shell scripting techniques.

In this chapter, we will cover the following:

- Working with Vim
- Managing zsh using the oh-my-zsh framework
- Writing and running super powerful one line commands using pipes and subshells
- Exploring the shell scripting libraries

We will focus on editing files. For that we need to choose a file editor. There are a bunch of options but considering that the fastest way to edit files is, of course, without leaving the terminal. We recommend Vim. Vim is an awesome editor! It has a lot of configuration options with a huge community that has produced lots of plugins and beautiful themes. It also features advanced text editing, which makes it ultra-configurable and super-fast.

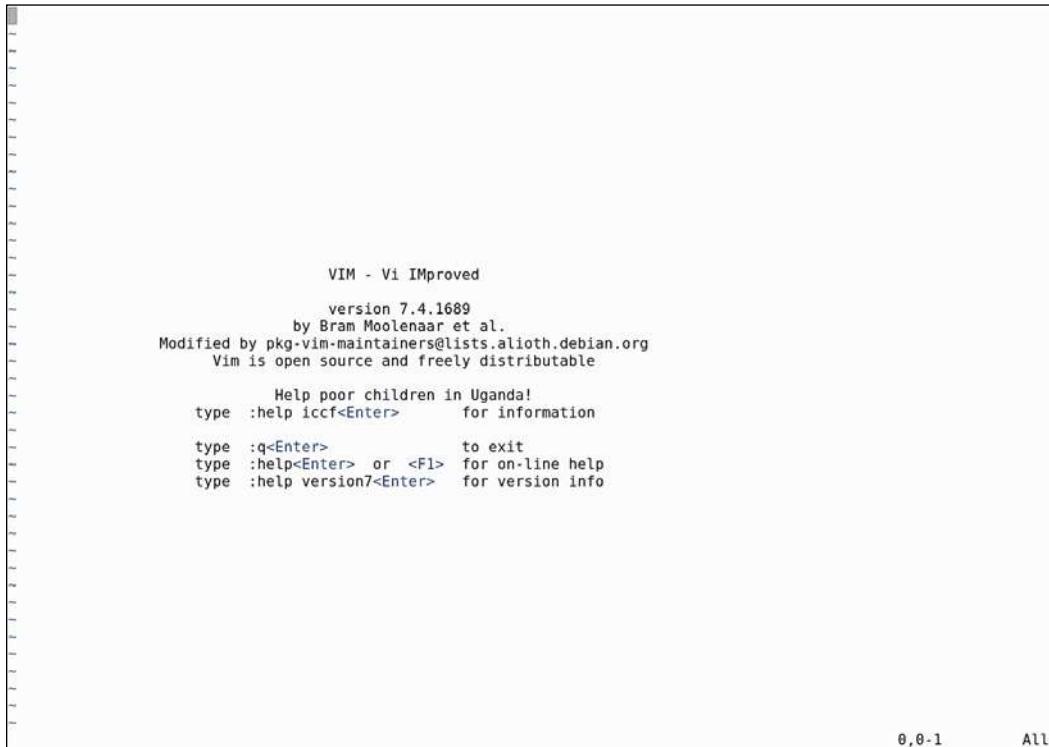
So, let's proceed. Open the terminator and type `sudo apt install vim` to install Vim:

```
hacker@laptop:~$ sudo apt install vim
```

sudo apt install vim

Vim is renowned for its exotic keyboard controls and a lot of people avoid using Vim because of it. But once you get the basics, it's super easy to use.

Let's start vim with no arguments:



The screenshot shows a terminal window with a black background and white text. At the top, there is a small amount of scrollback. Below that, the Vim startup message is displayed, followed by a help message for poor children in Uganda, and finally some keybinding information. The bottom right corner of the terminal window shows the status bar with "0,0-1" and "All".

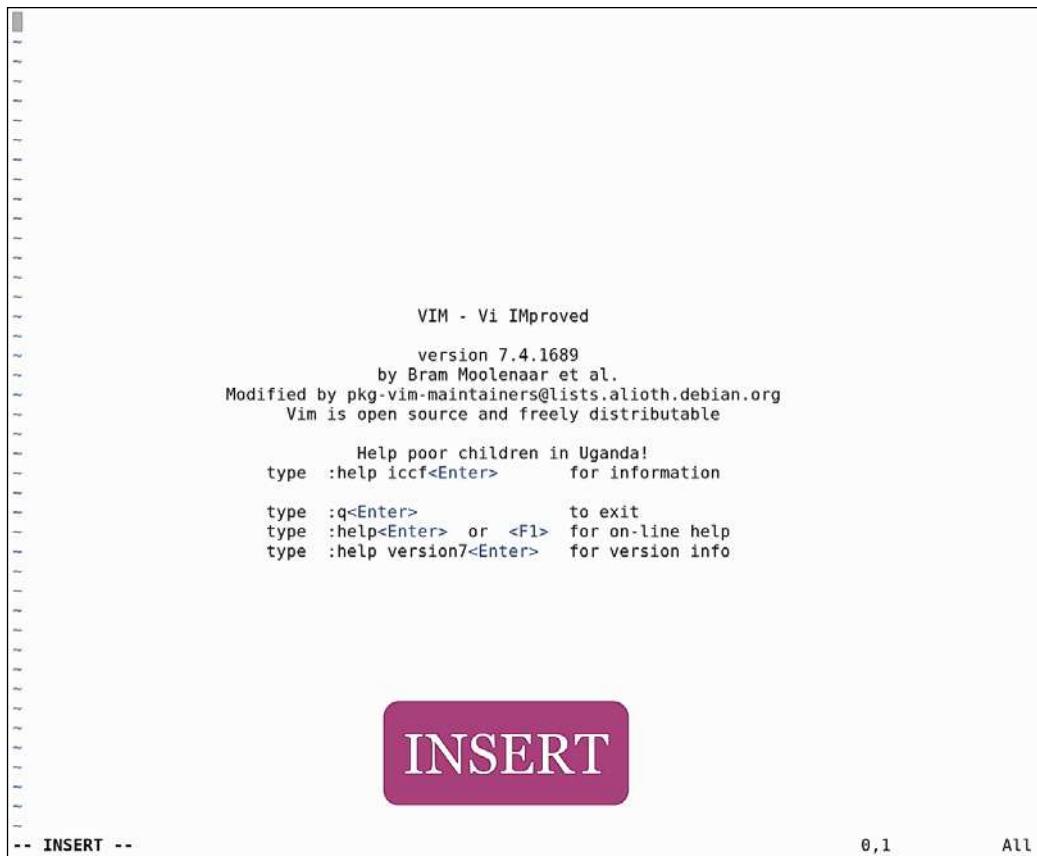
```
VIM - Vi IMproved
version 7.4.1689
by Bram Moolenaar et al.
Modified by pkg-vim-maintainers@lists.alioth.debian.org
Vim is open source and freely distributable

Help poor children in Uganda!
type :help iccf<Enter>      for information
type :q<Enter>              to exit
type :help<Enter> or <F1> for on-line help
type :help version7<Enter>   for version info

0,0-1          All
```

This is the default screen; you can see the version on the second line.

- To start editing text, press the *Insert* key; this will take us to the insert mode, where we can start typing. We can see we are in the insert mode at the bottom of the screen:



```
VIM - Vi IMproved
version 7.4.1689
by Bram Moolenaar et al.
Modified by pkg-vim-maintainers@lists.alioth.debian.org
Vim is open source and freely distributable

      Help poor children in Uganda!
type :help iccf<Enter>      for information
type :q<Enter>              to exit
type :help<Enter> or <F1> for on-line help
type :help version7<Enter> for version info

-- INSERT --
          0,1      All
```

- Press the *Insert* key again to go to replace the mode and override text.
- Press the *Esc* key to exit insert or replace.
- Type *yy* to copy a line.
- Type *p* to paste the line.

- Type *dd* to cut the line.
 - Type *:w* to save any changes. Optionally, specify a filename:

some basic
lines of
text

```
:w vim.txt
```

:w filename

- To save the file in editing text, type `vim.txt`
 - Type `:q` to exit Vim

Let's open the file again and do a small change:

- :wq: Write and exit at the same time
 - :q!: Exit without saving

Now you are familiar with these commands, we can do basic file editing directly from the command line. This is the bare minimum that anybody needs to know when working with Vim, and we will use this knowledge in the chapters to come.

We will also have an entire section about Vim, where we will go into more detail about being productive in the coolest terminal editor today!

Oh-my-zsh – your terminal never felt this good before!

Bash is probably the most commonly used shell. It has lots of features and powerful scripting capabilities, but when it comes to user interaction, zsh is better. Most of its power comes from the awesome framework oh-my-zsh. In this section, we will be installing zsh.

Let's get started with the oh-my-zsh framework and we will be looking at some basic configuration options:

- Open the terminator and type `sudo apt install zsh` to install zsh, as shown in the following image:

hacker@laptop:~/course\$ sudo apt install zsh

sudo apt install zsh

After installing it, go to this link, <https://github.com/robbyrussell/oh-my-zsh>, and follow the instructions for installing the oh-my-zsh framework. The installation process is a one-line command with curl or wget. Let's install it using both the command one by one:

Via curl:

```
sh -c "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/robbyrussell/oh-my-zsh/master/tools/install.sh)"
```

Via wget:

```
sh -c "$(wget https://raw.githubusercontent.com/robbyrussell/oh-my-zsh/master/tools/install.sh -O -)"
```

You will see that the command is giving an error saying that git is not installed, so we need to install that too. The following command-line is used to install git:

```
sudo apt install git
```

```
hacker@laptop:~/course$ sudo apt install git
```

sudo apt install git

Notice how easy it is to install software in Ubuntu. This is also a big productivity booster; every common software package we might need is already prepackaged in the remote software repository and it takes us just one command to add new software to our computer.

Now that we have git installed, let's run the command again. We can see that this time it's working successfully and it's bringing us to our new shell. Oh-my-zsh also changes the default shell to zsh.

After installation, the first thing to do is go pick a theme. To see all available themes, run this:

```
ls ~/.oh-my-zsh/themes
```

```
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
Suggested packages:
  git-daemon-run | git-daemon-sysvinit git-doc git-el git-email git-gui gitk gitweb git-arch git-cvs git-mediawiki git-svn
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  git
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 0 not upgraded.
Need to get 3,006 kB of archives.
After this operation, 24.1 MB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/main amd64 git amd64 1:2.7.4-0ubuntu1 [3,006 kB]
Fetched 3,006 kB in 0s (3,199 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package git.
(Reading database ... 219701 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../git_1%3a2.7.4-0ubuntu1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking git (1:2.7.4-0ubuntu1) ...
Setting up git (1:2.7.4-0ubuntu1) ...
hacker@laptop:~/course$ 
hacker@laptop:~/course$ sh -c "$(curl -fsSL https://raw.githubusercontent.com/robbyrussell/oh-my-zsh/master/tools/install.sh)"
Cloning Oh My Zsh...
Cloning into '/home/hacker/.oh-my-zsh'...
remote: Counting objects: 788, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (646/646), done.
remote: Total 788 (delta 21), reused 686 (delta 9), pack-reused 0
Receiving objects: 100% (780/780), 523.00 KiB | 0 bytes/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (21/21), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
Looking for an existing zsh config...
Using the Oh My Zsh template file and adding it to ~/.zshrc


...is now installed!

Please look over the ~/.zshrc file to select your new theme.
p.s. Follow us at https://twitter.com/ohmyzsh.
p.p.s. Get stickers and t-shirts at http://shop.planetargon.com.
→ course ls ~/.oh-my-zsh/themes/
```



You can also go to the `git` repo and check out the themes, together with their screenshots. We will be using the *candy* theme, because it has a lot of useful information in the prompt: *username*, *hostname*, *time*, *folder* and *git branch/git status*.

Time can be very useful, for example if you want to know how long a command took to execute and you didn't use the `time` utility to measure your command's total runtime. Then, you can check out the prompt and see the time when the command started and the prompt to know when it was finished, and thus you can calculate the total time.

To change the theme, open `~/.zshrc` and modify the `ZSH_THEME` variable. Save the file and open a new terminal window. Let's initialize an empty `git` directory so we can see how the prompt looks. You can see we are on the master branch:

```
hacker@laptop:~/course$ zsh
hacker@laptop [10:29:55 AM] [~/course]
-> % mkdir git-demo
hacker@laptop [10:30:16 AM] [~/course]
-> % cd git-demo
hacker@laptop [10:30:19 AM] [~/course/git-demo]
-> % git init
Initialized empty Git repository in /home/hacker/course/git-demo/.git/
hacker@laptop [10:30:22 AM] [~/course/git-demo] [master]
-> % █
```

Let's create a file, say `readme.md`. The * in the prompt shows that the directory is not clean. We can verify this with the `git status` command:

```
hacker@laptop:~/course$ zsh
hacker@laptop [10:29:55 AM] [~/course]
-> % mkdir git-demo
hacker@laptop [10:30:16 AM] [~/course]
-> % cd git-demo
hacker@laptop [10:30:19 AM] [~/course/git-demo]
-> % git init
Initialized empty Git repository in /home/hacker/course/git-demo/.git/
hacker@laptop [10:30:22 AM] [~/course/git-demo] [master]
-> % touch readme.md
hacker@laptop [10:30:30 AM] [~/course/git-demo] [master *]
-> % git status█
```

git status

You can see how it gets verified. After we've cleaned up the directory, the * is gone. If we change branch, the prompt shows that we are on the new branch.

Let's quickly create a demo. Run the following commands on your terminal:

```
git branch test  
git checkout test
```

```
-> % git init  
Initialized empty Git repository in /home/hacker/course/git-demo/.git/  
hacker@laptop [10:30:22 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master]  
-> % touch readme.md  
hacker@laptop [10:30:30 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master *]  
-> % git status  
On branch master  
  
Initial commit  
  
Untracked files:  
  (use "git add <file>..." to include in what will be committed)  
  
      README.md  
  
nothing added to commit but untracked files present (use "git add" to track)  
hacker@laptop [10:30:35 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master *]  
-> % git add README.md  
hacker@laptop [10:30:39 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master *]  
-> % git commit -m "added README"  
[master (root-commit) c5d8885] added README  
  1 file changed, 0 insertions(+), 0 deletions(-)  
  create mode 100644 README  
hacker@laptop [10:30:46 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master]  
-> % vim README.md  
hacker@laptop [10:30:58 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master *]  
-> % git commit -m "added README"  
On branch master  
Changes not staged for commit:  
  modified:   README.md  
  
no changes added to commit  
hacker@laptop [10:31:04 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master *]  
-> % git commit -a -m "added README"  
[master b2d072a] added README  
  1 file changed, 1 insertion(+)  
hacker@laptop [10:31:11 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master]  
-> % git branch test  
hacker@laptop [10:31:17 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [master]  
-> % git checkout test  
Switched to branch 'test'  
hacker@laptop [10:31:21 AM] [-/course/git-demo] [test]  
-> %
```

You can now see the branch name in the prompt, and there are some other cool features that you might like to explore:

- **Command completion:** Start typing, for example, ip, and press *Tab*. We can see all the commands that start with IP and we can hit *Tab* again to start navigating through the different options. You can use the arrow keys to navigate and hit *Enter* for the desired command:

```
hacker@laptop [10:31:39 AM] ~
-> % ip[  
ip          ip6tables-save      ipmaddr      iptables      iptables-xml  
ip6tables   ipcmk            ipod-read-sysinfo-extended  iptables-apply  iptunnel  
ip6tables-apply  ipcrm            ipod-time-sync    iptables-restore  iptunnel  
ip6tables-restore  ipcs             ippusbx        iptables-save  iutil
```

- **Params completion:** For example type ls - and press *Tab*, and we can see here all the options and a short description for each. Press *Tab* again to start navigating through them and *Enter* to select.

```
-> % ls --almost-all[  
-1          -- single column output  
--all       -- list entries starting with .  
--almost-all -- list all except . and ..  
--author    -- print the author of each file  
--block-size -- specify block size  
-c          -- status change time  
-C          -- list entries in columns sorted vertically  
--classify  --F -- append file type indicators  
--dereference --L -- list referenced file for sym link  
--directory --d -- list directory entries instead of contents  
--dired     --D -- generate output designed for Emacs' dired mode  
--escape    --b -- print octal escapes for control characters  
-f          -- unsorted, all, short list  
--file-type --p -- append file type indicators except *  
--full-time --list both full date and full time  
-g          -- long listing but without owner information  
--help      -- display help information  
--hide-control-chars --q -- hide control chars  
--human-readable --h -- print sizes in human readable form  
--ignore    --I -- don't list entire matching pattern  
--ignore-backups --B -- don't list entries ending with ~  
--inode     --i -- print file inode numbers  
--kilobytes --k -- use block size of 1k  
-l          -- long listing  
--literal   --N -- print raw characters  
-m          -- comma separated  
--no-group  --G -- inhibit display of group information  
--numeric-uid-gid --n -- numeric uid, gid  
-o          -- no group, long  
--quote-name --Q -- quote names  
--recursive --R -- list subdirectories recursively  
--reverse   --r -- reverse sort order  
-S          -- sort by size  
--si        --H -- sizes in human readable form; powers of 1000  
--size      --s -- display size of each file in blocks  
-t          -- sort by modification time  
--tabsize   --T -- specify tab size  
--time     -- specify time to show  
--time-style -- show times using specified style  
-u          -- access time  
-U          -- unsorted  
-v          -- sort by version (filename treated numerically)
```

- **History navigation:** Click on arrow up key to search in history, filtering by the string that is written before the cursor. For example, if I type vim and press the arrow up key, I can see all the files opened with Vim in my history.
- **History search:** Press *Ctrl + R* and start typing, and press *Ctrl + R* again to search the same occurrence in history. For example ~, and *Ctrl + R* to see all commands that have ~ in the string.
- **Navigating:** Here press *Ctrl + arrow left/right* to jump one word, *Ctrl + W* to delete one word, or *Ctrl + U* to delete the whole line.
- **cd completion case insensitive:** For example, cd doc will expand into cd Documents.
- **cd directory completion:** If you are lazy and want to specify only a few key letters in a path, we can do that too. For example, cd /us/sh/zs + *Tab* will expand into cd /usr/share/zsh.
- **Kill completion:** Just type kill and *Tab* and you will see a list of pids to kill. From there you can choose which process to kill.
- **chown completion:** Type chown and *tab* to see a list of users to change owner to. The same applies to groups.
- **Argument expansion:** Type ls * and hit *Tab*. You see * expanded to all files and folders in the current directory. For a subset, type ls Do* and press *Tab*. It will only expand to documents and downloads.
- **Adds lots of aliases:** Just type alias to see a full list. Some very useful ones are:

```
... - go up one folder  
... - go up two folders  
- - cd o the last directory  
ll - ls with -lh
```

```

5395 hacker    unity-music-dae
5442 hacker    notify-osd
8128 hacker    gvfsd-metadata
9225 hacker    python2
9230 hacker    gnome-pty-help
9231 hacker    bash
9268 hacker    bash
10322 hacker   bash
11006 hacker   clipit
11185 hacker   /usr/bin/termin
11197 hacker   gnome-pty-help
11891 hacker   chrome
12933 hacker   firefox
13080 hacker   chrome
17156 hacker   bash
17179 hacker   zsh
17356 hacker   zsh
17351 hacker   ps
0
hacker@laptop [10:33:16 AM] [~]
-> % alias
_='cd -'
_..='..'
...='../../'
....='../../../'
.....='../../../../'
1_='cd -'
2_='cd -2'
3_='cd -3'
4_='cd -4'
5_='cd -5'
6_='cd -6'
7_='cd -7'
8_='cd -8'
9_='cd -9'
_=sudo
afind='ack -il'
d='dirs -v | head -10'
g=git
ga='git add'
gaa='git add --all'
gapa='git add --patch'
gb='git branch'

```

alias

To see a list of shortcuts, run the bindkey command. The terminal is one of the places where you will spend a lot time, so it's really important to master our shell and use it as efficiently as possible. Knowing good shortcuts and viewing relevant and condensed information, such as our prompt, can make our job much easier.

Basic regular expressions

You have a problem and you want to solve it with regular expressions? Now you have two problems! This is just one of the many regular expression jokes on the Internet.

In this section, you will learn how regular expressions work, as we will be using them in the upcoming chapters. We have prepared a file for our playground and if you want to try the grep commands on your own, you can take it from the GitHub repository.

Let's start by opening our text file so we can see its contents, and then splitting the screen so we can see both the file and the command side by side.

First of all, the simplest and probably the most common regular expression is to find a single word.

For this we will use the `grep "joe" file.txt` command:

The screenshot shows a terminal window split vertically. The left pane displays the contents of a file named 'file.txt' containing several lines of text. The right pane shows the command being run: `grep "Joe" file.txt`. The output of the command is visible in the right pane, where the line containing the word 'Joe' is highlighted in green, indicating it is the exact match found by the search.

`joe` is the string we are searching for and `file.txt` is the file where we perform the search. You can see that grep printed the line that contained our string and the word is highlighted with another color. This will only match the exact case of the word (so, if we use lowercase `j`, this regex will not work anymore). To do a case insensitive search, grep has an `-i` option. What this means is that grep will print the line that contains our word even if the word is in a different case, like `JoE`, `JOE`, `joE`, and so on:

```
grep -i "joe" file.txt
```

If we don't know exactly what characters are there in our string, we can use `.``*` to match any number of characters. For example, to find a sentence beginning with "word" and ending with "day", we'd use the `grep "word.*day"` `file.txt` command:

- . - matches any character
 - * - matches previous character multiple times

Here you can see that it matched the first line in the file.

A very common scenario is to find empty lines in a file. For this we use the `grep "^\s$"` command:

- Where \s : This stands for space,
 - ^ : It's for the beginning of the line.
 - \\$: It's for its ending.

We have two empty lines with no space. If we add a space between the lines, it will match the lines containing one space. These are called **anchors**.

grep can do a neat little trick to count the number of matches. For this, we use the `-c` parameter:

To find all the lines that have only letters and space, use:

- grep
 - " " : Open quotes
 - ^\$: From the beginning of the line to the end
 - [] * : Match these characters any number of times
 - A-Za-z : Any upper and lower case letter

If we run the command up to here, we get only the first line. If we add:

- - 0-9 any number we match another two lines,
 - And if we add: - \s any space, we also match the empty lines and the all caps line
 - If we run the command until here, we get only the first line from the output, the rest is not displayed

- Then, if we add 0-9 we match any number (so the first two lines get matched)
- And if we add \s we match any type of space (so the empty lines are matched as well)

```
grep "^[A-Za-z0-9\s]*$" file.txt
```

The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following session:

```

hacker@laptop:~/course
wordoftheday
[one and two]
2445343
a:-b:-b
a2s3c4
ALL CAPS LOCK
Joe, Bill - Alice!
-
hacker@laptop [10:41:59 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep "Joe" file.txt
Joe, Bill - Alice!
hacker@laptop [10:42:08 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep "joe" file.txt
hacker@laptop [10:42:13 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep -i "joe" file.txt
Joe, Bill - Alice!
hacker@laptop [10:42:16 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep "word.*day" file.txt
wordoftheday
hacker@laptop [10:42:26 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep "^\s$" file.txt
hacker@laptop [10:42:41 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep "^\s$" file.txt

hacker@laptop [10:44:13 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep -c "^\s$" file.txt
2
hacker@laptop [10:44:20 AM] [-/course]
-> % grep "^[A-Za-z0-9\s]*$" file.txt
wordoftheday
2445343
a2s3c4
hacker@laptop [10:44:54 AM] [-/course]
-> %

```

A callout box highlights the command `grep "^[A-Za-z0-9\s]*$"`.

`grep "^[A-Za-z0-9\s]*$"` file.txt

Sometimes we need to search for something that's not in the string:

```
grep "^[^0-9]*$" file.txt
```

This command will find all the lines that do not have only numeric characters. [^] means match all characters that are not inside, in our case, any non-number.

The square brackets are markers in our regular expression. If we want to use them in our search string, we have to escape them. So, in order to find lines that have content between square brackets, do this:

```
grep "\[.*\]" file.txt
```

This is for any line that has characters in square brackets. To find all lines that have these character !, type this:

```
grep "\!" file.txt
```

Now let's have a look at a basic sed, lets find Joe word and replace with All word:

```
sed "s/Joe/All/g" file.txt
```

This will replace every occurrence of the string `Joe` with the string `All`. We will deep dive into this in the upcoming chapters.

Regular expressions, such as Vim, are one of the things many people are afraid of because they seem complicated to learn in the beginning. Although they might seem cryptic, regular expressions are handy companions once mastered: they are not limited to our shell because the syntax is very similar in most programming languages, databases, editors, and any other place that includes searching for strings. We will go into more detail about regular expressions in the upcoming chapters.

Pipes and subshells – your shell's salt and pepper

In this section, we will be looking at ways to improve your productivity using your shell. The Linux command line is great because it has a variety of tools we can use. What makes it even greater is the fact that we can chain these tools together to form greater, more powerful tools that will make us even more productive. We will not go into basic shell commands; instead we will be looking at some cool pipe and subshell combinations that can make our lives easier.

Let's start with a basic pipe; in this example, we are counting the length of the current path using the following command:

```
pwd | wc -c
```

```
hacker@laptop [08:47:20 AM] (~course)
-> % pwd
/home/hacker/course
hacker@laptop [08:47:37 AM] (~course)
-> % pwd | wc -c
20
hacker@laptop [08:47:42 AM] (~course)
-> %
```

pwd | wc -c

`pwd`, as you probably know, stands for `print working directory`. The `|` is the pipe symbol, and what it does is send the output of the command on the left to the command on the right. In our case, `pwd` is sending its output to `wc -c`, which counts the number of characters. The coolest thing about pipes is that you can create a chain of any number of pipes.

Let's see another example where we will see how to find used space on the drive:

```
df -h | grep /home | tr -s " " | cut -f 2 -d " "
```

```
hacker@laptop [08:47:20 AM] [~/course]
-> % pwd
/home/hacker/course
hacker@laptop [08:47:37 AM] [~/course]
-> % pwd | wc -c
28
hacker@laptop [08:47:42 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
udev            3.9G   0    3.9G  0% /dev
tmpfs           784M  9.6M  775M  2% /run
/dev/sda5        46G  15G   29G  35% /
tmpfs           3.9G  12M   3.9G  1% /dev/shm
tmpfs           5.8M  4.0K   5.8M  1% /run/lock
tmpfs           3.9G   0    3.9G  0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/sdal       952M  3.6M  948M  1% /boot/efi
/dev/sda3       173G  67G   98G  41% /home
tmpfs           784M  4.0M  784M  1% /run/user/108
tmpfs           784M  60M   784M  1% /run/user/1001
hacker@laptop [08:47:49 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h | grep /home
/dev/sda3       173G  67G   98G  41% /home
hacker@laptop [08:47:56 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h grep /home | tr -s " "
/dev/sda3 173G 67G 98G 41% /home
hacker@laptop [08:48:07 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h | grep /home | tr -s " " | cut -f 2 -d " "
173G
hacker@laptop [08:48:19 AM] [~/course]
-> % 
```

```
df -h | grep /home | tr -s " " | cut -f 2 -d " "
```

- "df -h": This shows the disk usage in a human-readable format
- " | grep /home": This shows only the home directory
- ' | tr -s " "': This substitutes multiple spaces for just one space
- ' | cut -f 2 -d " "': This selects the second column using a space as the delimiter

As you can see, the command printed out 173G, the size of the /home partition. This is a common use case when chaining multiple commands, each command reducing the output until we get the desired information and nothing else. In our case, this is the used disk space.

To count all the directories in a folder, use the following command:

```
ls -p | grep / | wc -l
```

```
hacker@laptop [08:47:20 AM] [~/course]
-> % pwd
/home/hacker/course
hacker@laptop [08:47:37 AM] [~/course]
-> % pwd | wc -c
20
hacker@laptop [08:47:42 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h
Filesystem      Size  Used Avail Use% Mounted on
udev            3.9G   0    3.9G  0% /dev
tmpfs           784M  9.6M  775M  2% /run
/dev/sda5        46G  15G  29G  35% /
tmpfs           3.9G  12M  3.9G  1% /dev/shm
tmpfs           5.0M  4.0K  5.0M  1% /run/lock
tmpfs           3.9G   0    3.9G  0% /sys/fs/cgroup
/dev/sda1        952M  3.6M  948M  1% /boot/efi
/dev/sda3        173G  67G  98G  41% /home
tmpfs           784M  4.0K  784M  1% /run/user/108
tmpfs           784M  60K  784M  1% /run/user/1001
hacker@laptop [08:47:49 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h | grep /home
/dev/sda3        173G  67G  98G  41% /home
hacker@laptop [08:47:56 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h | grep /home | tr -s " "
/dev/sda3 173G 67G 98G 41% /home
hacker@laptop [08:48:07 AM] [~/course]
-> % df -h | grep /home | tr -s " " | cut -f 2 -d " "
173G
hacker@laptop [08:48:19 AM] [~/course]
-> % ls -p
file.txt git-demo/ lorem.txt
hacker@laptop [08:48:32 AM] [~/course]
-> % ls -p | grep /
git-demo/
hacker@laptop [08:48:43 AM] [~/course]
-> % ls -p | grep / | wc -l
1
hacker@laptop [08:48:47 AM] [~/course]
-> %
```

ls -p | grep / | wc -l

The basic idea is to count all the lines that end with /. Here we can see we have only one directory.

Pipes are a great option to find and kill processes. Say we want to find the process ID of nautilus, and kill all running instances. For this we use:

```
ps aux | grep nautilus | grep -v grep | awk '{print $2}' | xargs kill
```

hacker	5906	0.8	0.9	769816	74312	?	S	08:21	0:00	/opt/google/chrome/chrome --type-renderer --enable-features=UsePasswordSeparatedSi
hacker	5942	0.4	2.0	1476368	160898	?	S	08:21	0:07	/opt/google/chrome/chrome --type-renderer --enable-features=UsePasswordSeparatedSi
hacker	5963	0.8	2.8	1415580	230916	?	S	08:21	0:14	/opt/google/chrome/chrome --type-renderer --enable-features=UsePasswordSeparatedSi
hacker	6169	0.6	2.2	2066108	177148	?	S	08:21	0:11	/opt/google/chrome/chrome --type-renderer --enable-features=UsePasswordSeparatedSi
hacker	6182	5.6	3.2	1123668	263284	?	S	08:21	1:33	/opt/google/chrome/chrome --type-renderer --enable-features=UsePasswordSeparatedSi
hacker	6215	0.8	0.8	747116	70264	?	S	08:21	0:00	/opt/google/chrome/chrome --type-renderer --enable-features=UsePasswordSeparatedSi
hacker	6768	0.8	0.0	435294	6824	?	S	08:21	0:00	/usr/lib/gvfs/gvfsd-network --spawner :1.8 /org/gtk/gvfs/exec_spaw/4
hacker	6791	0.8	0.0	444964	7072	?	S	08:21	0:00	/usr/lib/x86_64-linux-gnu/deja-dup/deja-dup-monitor
hacker	6809	0.8	0.0	194548	4460	?	S	08:21	0:00	/usr/lib/gvfs/gvfsd-metadata
hacker	6816	0.8	0.0	379328	6704	?	S	08:21	0:00	/usr/lib/gvfs/gvfsd-dnssd --spawner :1.8 /org/gtk/gvfs/exec_spaw/6
hacker	6873	21.2	5.1	1551112	409568	?	S	08:22	5:39	simpleScreenRecorder --logfile
hacker	6896	0.2	0.7	784748	56856	?	R	08:22	0:03	/usr/bin/python /usr/bin/terminator
hacker	6909	0.8	0.0	14872	1844	?	S	08:22	0:00	gnome-pty-helper
hacker	6910	0.8	0.0	55348	5860	pts/2	S	08:22	0:00	/usr/bin/zsh
root	6968	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:23	0:00	[kworker/u16:0]
root	6981	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:25	0:00	[kworker/2:2]
root	7041	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:31	0:00	[kworker/5:1]
root	7057	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:34	0:00	[kworker/6:0]
root	7072	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:36	0:00	[kworker/u16:2]
root	7113	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:36	0:00	[kworker/u16:0]
root	7253	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:40	0:00	[kworker/u16:1]
root	7424	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:46	0:00	[kworker/3:0]
root	7442	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:46	0:00	[kworker/0:0]
hacker	7446	0.8	0.9	1127124	79012	?	S	08:46	0:01	/usr/bin/nautilus --gapplication-service
root	7470	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:46	0:00	[kworker/u16:1]
root	7474	0.1	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:47	0:00	[kworker/6:2]
root	7504	0.8	0.0	0	0	?	S	08:47	0:00	[kworker/5:0]
hacker	7578	0.8	0.0	45960	3276	pts/2	R+	08:48	0:00	ps aux

- ps aux: This prints all processes with PID
- | grep nautilus: Find the ones matching nautilus
- | grep -v grep: Inverts grep to exclude the grep process
- | awk '{print \$2}': Selects the second word in the line, which is the PID
- | xargs kill: Here xargs is used to distribute each PID to a kill command. It is especially used for commands that do not read arguments from standard input.

Now we've killed nautilus. This was purely a demonstrative example. There are other ways of doing this.

Let's open nautilus again and send it to the background by hitting *Ctrl + Z* followed by the *bg* command.

Now let's run the following command:

```
pgrep nautilus
```

To see all the pids of nautilus and to send the kill signal to all those processes, use the following command line:

```
pkill nautilus
```

Now it's time for some networking! You probably know the `ifconfig` command, which is used to print information about the network interfaces. To get the IP address of a specific interface (in our case the wireless interface `wlp3s0`), run this:

```
ifconfig wlp3s0 | grep "inet addr:" | awk '{print $2}' | cut -f 2 -d ":"
```

```
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

lo Link encap:Local Loopback
inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
RX packets:883 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:883 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1
RX bytes:91069 (91.0 KB) TX bytes:91069 (91.0 KB)

wlp3s0 Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 68:17:29:bf:e2:67
inet addr:192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
inet6 addr: fe80::16e9:533a:d12f:82de/64 Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:37453 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:23870 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:42496711 (42.4 MB) TX bytes:235683 (3.7 MB)

ifconfig wlp3s0 | grep "inet addr:" | awk '{print $2}' | cut -f 2 -d ":"

inet addr:192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
inet6 addr: fe80::16e9:533a:d12f:82de/64 Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:37466 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:23874 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:42496711 (42.4 MB) TX bytes:3736306 (3.7 MB)

hacker@laptop [08:50:39 AM] ~-/course$
-> % ifconfig wlp3s0 | grep 'inet addr:'
    inet addr:192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
hacker@laptop [08:50:43 AM] ~-/course$
-> % ifconfig wlp3s0 | grep 'inet addr:' | awk '{print $2}'
addr:192.168.0.159
hacker@laptop [08:50:56 AM] ~-/course$
-> % ifconfig wlp3s0 | grep 'inet addr:' | awk '{print $2}' | cut -f 2 -d ":" 
192.168.0.159
hacker@laptop [08:51:10 AM] ~-/course$
-> %
```

- `ifconfig wlp3s0`: Prints networking information for the `wlp3s0` interface
- `| grep "inet addr:"`: Gets the line with the IP address
- `| awk '{print $2}'`: Selects the second word in the line (we could have used `cut` as well)
- `| cut -f 2 -d ":"`: This is split by `:`, and only prints the second word

And now, we see your private ip address on the screen.

A common use case that might also arise is counting the word frequency in a file.

Here we have a standard lorem ipsum text contained in `lorem.txt`. In order to get the word frequency, use this:

```
cat lorem.txt | tr " " "\n" | grep -v "^\s*\$" | sed "s/[.,]//g" | sort | uniq -c | sort -n
```

```
1 est
1 et
1 eu
1 ex
1 Excepteur
1 exercitation
1 fugiat
1 id
3 in
1 incididunt
1 ipsum
1 irure
1 labore
1 laboreis
1 laborum
1 Lorem
1 magna
1 minim
1 mollit
1 nisi
1 non
1 nostrud
1 nulla
1 occaecat
1 officia
1 pariatur
1 prident
1 qui
1 quis
1 reprehenderit
1 sed
1 sint
1 sit
1 sunt
1 tempor
1 ullamco
2 ut
1 Ut
1 velit
1 veniam
1 voluptate
hecker@laptop [08:53:15 AM] [-/course]
-> % cat lorem.txt | tr " " "\n" | grep -v "^\s*\$" | sed "s/[.,]//g" | sort | uniq -c | sort -n
```

`cat lorem.txt | tr " " "\n" | grep -v "^\s*\$" |
 sed "s/[.,]//g" | sort | uniq -c | sort -n`

- `cat lorem.txt`
- `| tr " " "\n"`: Transforms each space into a new line character
- `| grep -v "^\s*\$"`: Eliminates empty lines
- `| sed "s/[.,]//g"`: Eliminates commas (,) and periods (.) to select only the words
- `| sort`: Sort the results alphabetically
- `| uniq -c`: Show only unique lines
- `| sort -n`: Sorts by numerical value

Append `grep -w id` to find the frequency of the word ID, or `grep -w 4` to see all words that appear four times.

Now let's move on to our first subshell example. Subshells can be written by either enclosing them in `$()`, or using backticks `('')`. Backticks are usually found under the *Esc* key on your keyboard. In all our examples, we will be using the first form because it's easier to read.

Our first example is to list all the folders in our current folder:

```
ls $(ls)
```

The `ls` subshell returns the files and folders in the current directory and the `ls` from outside the subshell will list those individually, showing additional details:

- Counting all files and directories in the current directory
- Given the fact that commas (,) and periods (.) are hard links that mark the current and parent directory, we need to count all entries minus these two
- This can be done using the `expr $(ls -a | wc -l) - 2` command:

```
1 mollit
1 nisi
1 non
1 nostrud
1 nulla
1 occaecat
1 officia
1 pariatur
1 proident
1 qui
1 quis
1 reprehenderit
1 sed
1 sint
1 sit
1 sunt
1 tempor
1 ullamco
1 Ut
1 velit
1 veniam
1 voluptate
2 dolor
2 dolore
2 ut
3 in
hacker@laptop [08:53:24 AM] [-/course]
-> % ls $(ls)
file.txt lorem.txt

git-demo;
readme.md
hacker@laptop [08:54:29 AM] [-/course]
-> % ls
file.txt git-demo lorem.txt
hacker@laptop [08:54:36 AM] [-/course]
-> % ls -a | wc -l
5
hacker@laptop [08:54:51 AM] [-/course]
-> % expr $(ls -a | wc -l) - 2
3
hacker@laptop [08:55:07 AM] [-/course]
-> %
```

`expr $(ls -a | wc -l) - 2`

Here, the subshell will return the number of entries (five, in this case). The number we are looking for is the number of entries minus the special folders (".." and "..."). In order to do arithmetic operations, we use the `expr` command, as in our example.

Notice that the subshell contains a pipe. The good thing is that we can combine pipes and subshells in any way in order to obtain the desired result.

Imagine pipes and subshells as Lego pieces for your shell. They expand way beyond its capabilities and give you access to new possibilities with infinite combinations. In the end, it all depends on your imagination and how well you learn to use them.

Shell scripting for fun and profit

Pipes and subshells are one way of expanding the capabilities of our shell. The ultimate way is by writing shell scripts. These scenarios must be taken into consideration when dealing with complex tasks that can't be automated with a one-line command.

The good news is that almost all the tasks can be automated with the use of shell scripts. We won't go over an introduction to shell scripts. Instead, we will be looking at some more advanced use cases for writing them.

Let's start our journey into shell scripting! First thing, let's open a file called `script.sh` and split the screen so that we can test while writing. Every shell should start with `#!`, followed by the interpreter it uses. This line is called a **shebang**. We will be using `bash` as our default interpreter.

It's a good idea to use `bash`, because it's a common interpreter that comes with most Linux distributions and also OS X:

```
#!/bin/bash
```

Let's start with a simple use case: reading the arguments passed into the command line. We will assign the value of the first command line argument, `$1`, to a variable called `ARG`, and then print it back to the screen:

```
ARG=${1}
echo ${ARG}
```

Let's save our script, assign it execution permissions, and then run it with one argument:

```
./script.sh test
```

The screenshot shows a terminal window with the following session:

```

#!/bin/bash
ARG=${1}
echo $ARG
hacker@laptop [09:42:49 AM] ~/course
-> % ll
total 16K
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 87 Jul 21 10:44 file.txt
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4.0K Jul 21 10:30 git-demo
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 447 Jul 27 08:37 lorem.txt
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 34 Jul 27 09:42 script.sh
hacker@laptop [09:42:50 AM] ~/course
-> % chmod +x script.sh
hacker@laptop [09:42:55 AM] ~/course
-> % ll
total 16K
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 87 Jul 21 10:44 file.txt
drwxrwxr-x 3 hacker hacker 4.0K Jul 21 10:30 git-demo
-rw-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 447 Jul 27 08:37 lorem.txt
-rwxrwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 34 Jul 27 09:42 script.sh
hacker@laptop [09:43:01 AM] ~/course
-> % ./script.sh test
test
hacker@laptop [09:43:06 AM] ~/course
-> %

```

At the bottom left of the terminal window, there are two small labels: "4,11" and "All".

As you can see, the value `test` is printed back to the screen. In some cases, we want to assign default values to variables. In order to do this, add "`:-`" to the variable assignment, followed by the default value:

```
ARG=${1:-"default value"}
```

Now if we re-run the script, we can see that passing no arguments will echo default value. And just like pipes, we can chain multiple default value assignments together. We can define another variable AUX, assign it the value 123, and use the same syntax to assign its value to the ARG variable, before using the "default value" script like so:

```
AUX="123"  
ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}}
```

```
ARG=${1:-${AUX:-"default value"})}
```

In this case, ARG will always receive 123 as its default value.

Now let's look at string selectors. To select a substring, use ":" plus the starting position plus ":" plus the number of characters:

```
LINE="some long line of text"  
echo "${LINE:5:4}"
```

In our case, we will be selecting four characters, starting from the fifth character. After running the script, we can see the value long printed on the screen.

Most shell scripts are designed to run from the command line and receive a variable number of arguments. In order to read command line arguments without knowing the total number of arguments, we'll use a `while` statement that checks whether the first argument is not null using the `-z` (or not equal to 0) conditional expression. In the `while` loop, let's echo the variable's value and run `shift`, which shifts command line arguments one position to the left:

```
while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
    echo ${1}
    shift # shift cli arguments
done
```

If we run our script with the arguments `a b c`, we can see that our while looped through the parameters and printed each one on a separate line. Now let's extend our CLI arguments parser and add a `case` statement for interpreting the arguments.

Let's assume that our script will have a help option. The Posix standard recommends doing a long argument version with `--`, and a short version with only one `-`. So both `-h` and `--help` will print the help message. Also, it is recommended to always have a default case and print a message when the user sends invalid options and then exits with a non-zero exit value:

```
while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
    case "$1" in
        --help|-h)
            echo "This is a help message"
            shift
            ;;
        *)
            echo "invalid option"
            exit 1
            ;;
    esac
done
```

If we run our script with `-h`, we can see the help message printed, the same as if we had used `--help`. If we run the script with any other option, the invalid option text is printed and the script exits with the exit code 1. To get the exit code of the last command, use `"$?"`.

Now let's look at basic functions in shell. The syntax is pretty similar to other programming languages. Let's write a function called `print_ip` that will print the IP of the interface specified as the first argument. We will use a subshell and assign the value to a variable called `IP`. We already have the full command inside our clipboard; it's the same one we saw in the lesson about pipes:

```
function print_ip() {
    IP=$((
        ifconfig ${1} | \
        grep "inet addr:" | \
        awk '{print $2}' | \
        cut -f 2 -d ":"
    ))
    echo ${IP}
}
```

Now let's add another case to our switch statement, for the `-i` or `--ip` option. The option will be followed by the name of the interface, which we will then pass to the `print_ip` function. Having two arguments for one option means we need to call the `shift` command twice:

```
--ip|-i)
    print_ip ${2}
    shift
    shift
;;
```

Let's do an `ifconfig` to get the name of our wireless interface. We can see it's `wlp3s0`.

Now let's run:

```
./script.sh --ip wlp3s0
```

We can see the IP address. This is a very basic use case, where we can see how command line arguments can be passed. We can add unlimited options to our case statement, define functions for handling the arguments, and even chain multiple options together to form complex scripts that receive well-structured information as command line arguments.

Being effective means running tasks faster-- really fast! And when it comes to speed, bash is not the first choice in terms of script interpreters. Luckily, we still have some tricks up our sleeves! If a shell script needs to run multiple independent tasks, we can use the `&` symbol to send the process to the background and move forward to the next command.

Let's create two functions, `long_running_task_1` and `2`, and add a `sleep` command inside, to simulate a long_running task:

```
function long_running_task_1() {
    sleep 1
}

function long_running_task_2() {
    sleep 2
}
```

The first long running task function will sleep for one second, and the next will sleep for two seconds.

Then, for testing purposes, let's add another case to our switch statement, called `-p` / `--parallel`, and run the two long running tasks:

```
--parallel|-p)
    long_running_task_1
    long_running_task_2
```

Now, if we run this:

```
./script.sh -p
```

It will take a total of three seconds for the script to finish. We can measure this with the `time` utility:

```
#!/bin/bash
AUX="123"
ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}
#echo $ARG

LINE="some long line of text"
#echo "$LINE":4}

function print_ip(){
    IP=$(ifconfig ${1} | \
        grep -inet addr: | \
        awk '{print $2}' | \
        cut -2 -d ':')
    echo ${IP}
}

function long_running_task_1() {
    sleep 1
}

function long_running_task_2() {
    sleep 2
}

while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
    case ${1} in
        -ip|-i)
            print_ip ${2}
            shift
            shift
            ;;
        --parallel|-p)
            long_running_task_1
            long_running_task_2
            shift
            ;;
        -h|-help|-b)
            echo "This is a help message"
            shift
            ;;
        *)
    esac
done
script.sh: 47L, 687C written 33,18
```



hacker@laptop [09:49:16 AM] ~/course
-> % time ./script.sh -p
./script.sh -p 0.08s user 0.08s system 0% cpu 3.005 total
hacker@laptop [09:51:13 AM] ~/course
-> %

If we run both functions in the background, we can reduce the running time to the longest running time of both functions (because of the wait). When running long running tasks, we probably want the script to wait for the longest-running task to finish, in our case task 2. We can achieve this by grabbing the pid of the second task. Here \$! is used to grab the pid of the last run command. Then we use the wait shell built in to wait for the execution to finish:

```
--parallel|-p)
    long_running_task_1 &
    long_running_task_2 &
    PID=$!
    wait ${PID}
```

After running the script again with the time utility, we can see it takes us a total of two seconds to complete the task.

Who would've thought we can do parallel processing in a shell?

If the executions take a longer time, we can add a notification when the script finishes:

```
notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
```



```
AUX="123"
ARG=${1:-$[AUX:-"default value"]}
#echo $[ARG]
LINE="some long line of text"
#echo ${LINE:5:4}

function print_ip() {
    IPs=$(ifconfig $1) | \
        grep 'inet addr:' | \
        awk '{print $2}' | \
        cut -f 2 -d ':'
    echo ${IPs}
}

function long_running_task_1() {
    sleep 1
}

function long_running_task_2() {
    sleep 2
}

while [ ! -z ${1} ]; do
    case "$1" in
        --ip|-i)
            print_ip ${2}
            shift
            shift
            ;;
        --parallel|-p)
            long_running_task_1 &
            long_running_task_2 &
            PID=$!
            wait ${PID}
            notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
            shift
            ;;
        --help|-h)
            echo "This is a help message"
            ;;
    esac
done
```

This way we can start the script, work on some other tasks, and receive a notification when the script finishes. You can let your imagination go wild on the things you can achieve with parallel processing and notifications.

In this chapter, we have seen some common predefined shell variables. They were:

- `$1`: First argument
- `$?`: Return code of the last command
- `$!`: The pid of the last command run

Other commonly used predefined shell variables include:

- `$#`: Number of parameters
- `$*`: List of parameters
- `$@`: All the parameters
- `$0`: Name of the shell/script
- `$$`: PID of current running shell

Bash has a lot of features and we recommend going through its man page to get more information about them.

Shell scripts are amazing when used the right way. They can fine-tune system commands, as we saw in our example when we got only the IP address, without the whole `ifconfig` output and much more. You, as a pragmatic terminal user, should identify what tasks you most commonly do in the command line and what can be automated using shell scripts. You should create your own collection of shell scripts and add them your path, so that they are easily accessible from any directory.

Shell scripting libraries

To really take advantage of automating tasks using shell scripts, it's important to organize all common tasks into reusable commands and have them available in the path. To do this, it's a good idea to create a `bin` folder inside the home directory for the scripts, and a `bin/lib` directory for storing common pieces of code. When working with lots of shell scripts, it's important to reuse large pieces of functionality. This can be achieved by writing library functions for your shell scripts, functions that you can call from multiple places.

Here we will create a library script called `util.sh`, which will be sourced in other scripts. By sourcing the script, we get access to functions and variables from inside the library script.

We will start by adding the `print_ip` function from a previous script.

Now we will add another function called `getarg`, which will be used by other scripts for reading command line arguments and values. We will simply paste it from our clipboard history, using ClipIt to select it.

You can learn more about ClipIt by checking out our ClipIt section!

```
Function to read cli argument:
function getarg() {
    NAME=${1}
    while [[ ! -z ${2} ]]; do
        if [[ "--${NAME}" == "${2}" ]]; then
            echo "${3}"
            break
        fi
        shift
    done
}

#!/bin/bash
```

```
function print_ip() {
    IP=$(ifconfig $1) | \
        grep 'inet addr:' | \
        awk '{print $2}' | \
        cut -f 2 -d ':'
    echo $IP
}

function getarg() {
    NAME=${1}
    while [[ ! -z ${2} ]]; do
        if [[ "--${NAME}" == "${2}" ]]; then
            echo "${3}"
            break
        fi
        shift
    done
}
```

```
-- INSERT -- 21,1 All
```

This is just a simple function that will receive a parameter name as the first argument, the list of CLI arguments as the second parameter, and it will search inside the list of CLI arguments to find the parameter name. We will see it in action later on.

The last function we're going to create is called `get_public_ip`. It is similar in terms of functionality to the `print_ip` function, except that it will be used to print the computer's public IP. That means that, if you are connected to a wireless router and you access the Internet, you will get the IP of the router, which is the IP that other sites see. The `print_ip` function just shows the IP address from the private subnet.

The command is already copied in the clipboard. It's called `dig` and we're using it to access `https://www.opendns.com/` in order to read the public ip. You can find more information about it in its man page or by Googling it:

```
function get_public_ip() {  
    dig +short myip.opendns.com @resolver1.opendns.com  
}
```

Now that we have our library functions in place, let's go and create our productivity booster scripts. Let's create a script called `iputils` where we will add some common tasks for reading IP addresses.

We'll start by adding the shebang, followed by a neat little trick for making sure we are always in the same folder as the executed script. We will be using the `BASH_SOURCE` variable to determine the value of the `current working directory` (or `CWD`) variable. You see here that we are using nested subshells in order to achieve this:

```
CWD=$( cd "$(dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}")/" && pwd )  
cd ${CWD}
```

Next, we will source the `util` script, so that the library functions are exported into memory. Then, we can access them from the current script:

```
source ${CWD}/lib/util.sh
```

Let's add a simple call to our `getarg` function using a subshell, and search for the `cmd` argument. Also, let's echo what we've found, so that we can test our script:

```
CMD=$(getarg cmd $@)  
echo ${CMD}
```

The next thing we need to do is to give the script execution rights using the `chmod` command. Also, in order to run the script from anywhere, the `bin` folder must be in the `PATH` variable. Echo the variable and check that the `bin` folder is there and, if not, update the variable in `~/.zshrc`.

Let's test the script by reading a command line parameter with the `getarg` function and echoing it.

If you are searching for the `iutils` command in the terminal using tab for autocomplete and the command doesn't seem to exist, that is probably because you need to tell `zsh` to reload its path commands. To do this, issue the "rehash" command.

Now run:

```
iutil --cmd ip
```

This should work from within any folder, and it should print `ip` on the screen.

Now that we've verified everything is alright, let's write some code for our command line arguments. If we run the script with the `--cmd ip` flags, the script should print that on the screen. This can be done with the already-familiar `case` statement. Here we also want to pass in another argument, `--iface`, to get the interface that's needed for printing the IP. It's also a good practice to add a default case and echo a message saying invalid argument:

```
case ${CMD} in
    ip)
        IFACE=$(getarg iface $@)
        print_ip ${IFACE}
        ;;
    publicip)
        get_public_ip
        ;;
    *)
        echo "Invalid argument"
esac
```

Save the script, and let's test it.

First, let's get the interface name from the `ifconfig` command, and then let's go and test the script by running this command:

```
iputil --cmd ip --iface wlp3s0
```

```
#!/bin/bash
function print_ip() {
    IP=$(ifconfig ${1} | \
        grep -inet addr: | \
        awk '{print $2}' | \
        cut -f 2 -d ':')
    echo ${IP}
}

function getarg() {
    NAME=${1}
    while [[ ! -z ${2} ]]; do
        if [[ "--${NAME}" == "${2}" ]]; then
            echo "${3}"
            break
        fi
        shift
    done
}

function get_public_ip() {
    dig +short myip.opendns.com @resolver1.opendns.com
}

CMD=$1
CWD=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )"/ && pwd )
cd ${CWD}
source ${CWD}/lib/util.sh
CMD=$(getarg cmd ${1})
#echo ${CMD}

case ${CMD} in
    ip)
        IFACE=$(getarg iface ${1})
        print_ip ${IFACE}
        ;;
    *)
        echo "Invalid command"
    esac
    ;;
esac
--> % iputil* 18L, 277C written
17,30      All
inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
RX packets:17434 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:17434 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1
RX bytes:1072674 (1.0 MB) TX bytes:1072674 (1.0 MB)

wlp3s0  Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 68:17:29:bf:e2:67
        inet addr:192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
        UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
        RX packets:626337 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:8 frame:0
        TX packets:309964 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:8 carrier:0
        collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
        RX bytes:875811764 (875.8 MB) TX bytes:35967052 (35.9 MB)

hacker@laptop [11:33:07 PM] (~/.bin)
--> % iputil --cmd ip --iface wlp3s0
192.168.0.159
hacker@laptop [11:33:31 PM] (~/.bin)
--> %
```

We can see it's printing our private ip on the screen.

Now let's add our last cmd to the script: `publicip`.

For this we just call the `get_public_ip` function from our `lib` utility. Save it and run this:

```
iputil --cmd publicip
```

We see that the command worked; our public ip is printed on the screen. Here is the complete script:

```
#!/bin/bash

CWD=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
cd ${CWD}

source ${CWD}/lib.sh

CMD=$(getarg cmd $@)

case ${CMD} in
    publicip)
        print_public_ip
        ;;
    ip)
        IFACE=$(getarg iface $@)
        print_ip $IFACE
        ;;
    *)
        echo "invalid command"
esac
```

To give you an example, a while ago there were a bunch of articles on the Internet about a man who used to automate everything that took him more than 90 seconds to do. The scripts he wrote included instructing the coffee machine to start making a latte, so that by the time he got to the machine, the latte was finished and he didn't need to wait. He also wrote a script that sent a text message "late at work" to his wife and automatically picked a reason from a preset list whenever there was activity with his login on the company's servers after 9 p.m.

Of course, this example is a little bit complex, but in the end it's all about your imagination. Well-written automation scripts can take care of your routine work and leave you to explore your creative potential.

3

Vim kung fu

Vim's default configuration is usually pretty average. In order to better use Vim's powers, we will unleash its full potential through the help of its config files. Then, we will learn to explore some keyboard shortcuts that will help us speed up our workflow. We will also look at some commonly used plugins that make Vim even better. We will see how Vim can come in handy with its option of encrypting files for storing your passwords. The chapters will end by showing how we can automate Vim and configure a work environment easily.

In this chapter, we will be covering the following:

- Working with Vim
- Exploring Plugin steroids for Vim
- Using the Vim password manager to store passwords
- Automating Vim configuration

When it comes to being productive in the terminal, one important aspect is to never leave the terminal! And when getting stuff done, a lot of the time we find ourselves having to edit files and opening an external (GUI) editor.

Bad move!

To double our productivity, we need to leave those days behind and get the job done right there, in the terminal, without opening full-fledged IDEs just to edit one simple line of text. Now, there is a lot of debate going on about which is the best text editor for your terminal, and each one has its pros and cons. We recommend Vim, an editor which is ultra-configurable and, once mastered, can even outmatch an IDE.

The first thing we need to do in order to kickstart our Vim productivity is to have a well configured `vimrc` file.

Supercharging Vim

Let's start by opening a new hidden file called `.vimrc` in our `home` folder and pasting a few lines:

```
set nocompatible  
filetype off  
  
" Settings to replace tab. Use :retab for replacing tab in existing  
files.  
set tabstop=4  
set shiftwidth=4  
set expandtab  
  
" Have Vim jump to the last position when reopening a file  
if has("autocmd")  
    au BufReadPost * if line("'"") > 1 && line("'"") <= line("$") |  
        exe "normal! g'\"\" | endif  
  
" Other general vim options:  
syntax on  
set showmatch      " Show matching brackets.  
set ignorecase     " Do case insensitive matching  
set incsearch       " show partial matches for a search phrase  
set nopaste  
set number  
set undolevels=1000
```

```
1 set nocompatible
2 filetype off
3
4 " Settings to replace tab. Use :retab for replacing tab in existing files.
5 set tabstop=4
6 set shiftwidth=4
7 set expandtab
8
9 " Have Vim jump to the last position when reopening a file
10 if has("autocmd")
11   au BufReadPost * if line("'"") > 1 && line("'"") <= line("$") | exe "normal! g'`"
12 endif
13
14 " Other general vim options:
15 syntax on
16 set showmatch      " Show matching brackets.
17 set ignorecase     " Do case insensitive matching
18 set incsearch       " show partial matches for a search phrase
19 set nopaste
20 set number          " show line number
21 set undolevels=1000
22
```

Now let's close and reopen the file, so that we can see the configuration take effect. Let's go into a little more detail regarding some of the options.

First of all, as you've probably guessed, the lines starting with "`#`" are comments, so they can be ignored. Lines 5, 6, and 7 tell `vim` to always use spaces instead of tabs and to set the tab size to 4 spaces. Lines 10 to 12 tell `vim` to always open a file and set the cursor in the same position as the last time the file was open:

- `syntax on`: This enables syntax highlighting, so it is easier to read code
 - `set nopaste`: This sets nopaste mode, which means you can paste code without having Vim try to guess how to format it
 - `set number`: This tells Vim to always show the line numbers
 - `set undolevels=1000`: This tells Vim to remember the last 1000 changes we made to the file, so that we can easily undo and redo

Now, most of these features can be easily turned on or off. Say, for example, we want to copy, paste some lines from a file opened in Vim to another file. With this configuration, we are also going to paste the line number. What can be done is to quickly switch off the line number by typing `:set nonumber`, or, if the syntax is annoying, we can easily switch it off by running `syntax off`.

Another common feature is the status line, which can be configured by pasting these options:

```
" Always show the status line
set laststatus=2

" Format the status line
set statusline=\ %{HasPaste() }%F%m%r%h\ %w\ \ CWD:\ %r%{getcwd() }%h\ \
\ Line:\ %l\ \ Column:\ %c

" Returns true if paste mode is enabled
function! Has Paste()
    if &paste
        return 'PASTE MODE'
    else
        return ''
end function
```

Close the file and open it again. Now we can see at the bottom of the page a status bar with extra information. This is also ultra-configurable, so we can put a lot of different stuff inside. This particular status bar contains the name of the file, the current directory, the line and column numbers and also the paste mode (on or off). To set it to on, we use `:set paste` and the changes will be showed in the status bar.

Vim also has the option of changing the color scheme. To do this, go to `/usr/share/vim/vim74/colors` and choose a color scheme from there:

```

hacker@laptop [07:13:03 AM] [-]
-> % pwd
/home/hacker
hacker@laptop [07:15:03 AM] [-]
-> % vim .vimrc
hacker@laptop [07:15:14 AM] [-]
-> % vim .vimrc
hacker@laptop [07:17:25 AM] [-]
-> % vim .vimrc
hacker@laptop [07:18:42 AM] [-]
-> % ll /usr/share/vim/vim74/colors
total 76K
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.5K Jun 17 09:47 blue.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 3.0K Jun 17 09:47 darkblue.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 548 Jun 17 09:47 default.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.5K Jun 17 09:47 delek.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.8K Jun 17 09:47 desert.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1.7K Jun 17 09:47 elflord.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.5K Jun 17 09:47 evening.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.0K Jun 17 09:47 industry.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 3.4K Jun 17 09:47 koehler.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.5K Jun 17 09:47 morning.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.0K Jun 17 09:47 murphy.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1.1K Jun 17 09:47 pablo.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.7K Jun 17 09:47 peachpuff.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.6K Jun 17 09:47 README.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1.4K Jun 17 09:47 ron.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.7K Jun 17 09:47 shine.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 2.4K Jun 17 09:47 slate.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1.6K Jun 17 09:47 torte.vim
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 1.8K Jun 17 09:47 zellner.vim
hacker@laptop [07:18:56 AM] [-]
-> %

```

/usr/share/vim/vim74/colors

Let's choose **desert**!

Color scheme desert

Close and reopen the file; you will see it's not that different from the previous color theme. If we want a more radical one, we can set the color scheme to **blue**, which will drastically change the way Vim looks. But during the rest of this course, we will stick to **desert**.

Vim kung fu

Vim can also be supercharged with the help of external tools. In the world of programming, we often find ourselves editing JSON files and that can be a very difficult task if the JSON is not indented. There is a Python module that we can use to automatically indent JSON files and Vim can be configured to use it internally. All we need to do is to open the configuration file and paste the following line:

```
map j !python -m json.tool<CR>
```

Essentially this is telling Vim that, when in visual mode, if we press *J*, it should call Python with the selected text. Let's manually write a json string, go to visual mode by pressing *V*, select the text using our arrows, and hit *J*.

And, with no extra packages, we added a JSON formatting shortcut:

```
3
4 " Settings to replace tab. Use :retab for replacing tab in existing f
5 set tabstop=4
6 set shiftwidth=4
7 set expandtab
8
9 " Have Vim jump to the last position when reopening a file
10 if has("autocmd")
11   au BufReadPost * if line("'"") > 1 && line("'"") <= line("$") |
12     exe "normal! g'\"'" | endif
12 endif
13
14 " Other general vim options:
15 syntax on
16 set showmatch      " Show matching brackets.
17 set ignorecase     " Do case insensitive matching
18 set incsearch       " show partial matches for a search phrase
19 set nopaste
20 set number          " show line number
21 set undolevels=1000
22
23 " Always show the status line
24 set laststatus=2
25
26 " Format the status line
27 set statusline=\ %{HasPaste()}%F%m%r%h\ %w\ \ CWD:\ \ %r%{getcwd()}%h\%
\ \ Line:\ \ %l\ \ Column:\ \ %c
28
29 " Returns true if paste mode is enabled
30 function! HasPaste()
31   if &paste
32     return 'PASTE MODE '
33   en
34   return ''
35 endfunction
36
37 colorscheme desert
38
39 map j !python -m json.tool<CR>           " format JSON
40
-/.vimrc  CWD: /home/hacker  Line: 40  Column: 0
```

sudo apt install libxml2-utils

We can do the same thing for `xml` files, but first we need to install a tool for working with them:

```
sudo apt install libxml2-utils
```

```

3 " Settings to replace tab. Use :retab for replacing tab in existing f
4  iles.
5 set tabstop=4
6 set shiftwidth=4
7 set expandtab
8
9 " Have Vim jump to the last position when reopening a file
10 if has("autocmd")
11   au BufReadPost * if line("'"") > 1 && line("'"") <= line("$") |
12     exe "normal! g'`"
13 endif
14 " Other general vim options:
15 syntax on
16 set showmatch      " Show matching brackets.
17 set ignorecase     " Do case insensitive matching
18 set incsearch       " show partial matches for a search phrase
19 set nospaste
20 set number          " show line number
21 set undolevels=1000
22
23 " Always show the status line
24 set laststatus=2
25
26 " Format the status line
27 set statusline=\ %({HasPaste()}\%F\%m\%h\ \%w\ \ CWD:\ \%r\%({getcwd()}\%h\%
\ \ Line:\ \%l\ \ Column:\ \%c
28
29 " Returns true if paste mode is enabled
30 function! HasPaste()
31   if &paste
32     return 'PASTE MODE'
33   else
34     return ''
35 endfunction
36
37 colorscheme desert
38
39 map j !python -m json.tool<CR>           " format JSON
40
~/.vimrc  CWD: /home/hacker  Line: 40  Column: 0

```

sudo apt install libxml2-utils

To install the XML utility package, we must add the following line to our configuration file:

```
map l !xmllint --format --recover -<CR>
```

This maps the `L` key when in visual mode to `xmllint`. Let's write a HTML snippet, which is actually a valid `xml` file, hit `v` for visual mode, select the text, and press `L`.

This type of extension (and also spell checkers, linters, dictionaries, and much more) can be brought to Vim and be instantly available to use.

A well configured `vim` file can spare you a lot of time in the command line. Although it might take some time in the beginning to get things set up and to find the configuration that is right for you, this investment can pay off bigtime in the future, as time passes and we spend more and more time in Vim. A lot of times we don't even have the luxury of opening a GUI editor, like when working remotely through an `ssh` session. Believe it or not, command line editors are life savers and productivity is hard to achieve without them.

Keyboard kung fu

Now that we have Vim all set up, it's time to learn some more command line shortcuts. The first thing we will be looking at is indentation.

Indentation can be done in Vim by going into visual mode and typing **V** for selecting portions of text or **V** for selecting full lines, followed by **>** or **<** to indent right or left. Afterwards press **.** to repeat the last operation:

```
1#!/bin/bash
2
3 CWD=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
4 cd ${CWD}
5
6 AUX='123'
7 ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}#
8 #echo ${ARG}
9
10 LINE="some long line of text"
11 #echo "${LINE:5:4}"
12
13 function print_ip() {
14     IP=$(ifconfig $1 | \
15         grep 'inet addr:' | \
16         awk '{print $2}' | \
17         cut -f 2 -d ":")
18     echo ${IP}
19 }
20
21 function longRunningTask1() {
22     sleep 1
23 }
24
25 function longRunningTask2() {
26     sleep 2
27 }
28
29 while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30     case "$1" in
31         --ip|-i)
32             print_ip ${2}
33             shift
34             shift
35             ;;
36         --parallel|-p)
37             longRunningTask1 &
38             longRunningTask2 &
39             PID=$!
40             wait ${PID}
41             notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
42     esac
43     shift
44 done
~/course/script.sh  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 8  Column: 1
-- VISUAL LINE --
```



Any operation can be undone by hitting **u** and can then be redone by hitting **Ctrl + R** (as in undo and redo). This is the equivalent of **Ctrl + Z** and **Ctrl + Shift + Z** in most popular editors.

When in visual mode, we have the option of changing the case of letters by hitting *U* to make all text upper case, *u* for lower case and *~* to reverse current case:

```

1 #!/bin/bash
2
3 CWD=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
4 cd ${CWD}
5
6         AUX="123"
7         ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}
8         #echo ${ARG}
9
10 LINE="OME LONG LINE OF TEXT"
11 #echo "${LINE:5:4}"
12
13 function print_ip() {
14     IP=$(ifconfig ${1} |\
15         grep 'inet addr:' |\
16         awk '{print $2}' | \
17         cut -f 2 -d ":")
18     echo ${IP}
19 }
20
21 function longRunningTask1() {
22     sleep 1
23 }
24
25 function longRunningTask2() {
26     sleep 2
27 }
28
29 while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30     case "$1" in
31         --ip|-i)
32             print_ip ${2}
33             shift
34             shift
35             ;;
36             --parallel|-p)
37                 longRunningTask1 &
38                 longRunningTask2 &
39                 PID=$!
40                 wait ${PID}
41                 notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
~/course/script.sh[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 10  Column: 7

```



Other handy shortcuts are:

- **G**: Go to end of file
- **gg**: Go to start of file
- **Select all**: This is not really a shortcut, but a combination of commands: **gg V G**, as in go to start of file, select full line, and move to the end.

Vim kung fu

Vim also has a handy shortcut for opening man pages for the word under the cursor. Just hit K and a man page will show up for that specific word (if there is one, that is):

```
13 function print_ip() {
14     IP=$(ifconfig $1 | grep 'inet addr:' | awk '{print $2}' | cut -f 2 -d ":" )
15     echo ${IP}
16 }
17
18
19
20
21 function longRunningTask1() {
22     sleep 1
23 }
24
25 function longRunningTask2() {
26     sleep 2
27 }
28
29 while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30     case ${1} in
31         --ip|-i)
32             print_ip ${2}
33             shift
34             shift
35             ;;
36         --parallel|-p)
37             longRunningTask1 &
38             longRunningTask2 &
39             PID=$!
40             wait ${PID}
41             notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
42             shift
43             ;;
44         --help|-h)
45             echo "This is a help message"
46             shift
47             ;;
48         *)
49             echo "Invalid option"
50             exit 1
51             ;;
52     esac
53 done
```

gg V G

```
~/course/script.sh[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 53  Column: 1
-- VISUAL LINE --
```

Finding text in Vim is as easy as hitting /. Just type /+ the text to find, and hit *Enter* to start searching. Vim will go to the first occurrence of that text. Hit n for next occurrence, N for previous occurrence.

Our favorite editor has a powerful find and replace feature, similar to the `sed` command. Let's say we want to replace all occurrences of the string `CWD` with the string `DIR`. For this, just type:

```
:1,$s/CWD/DIR/g
:1,$ - start from line one, till the end of the file
s - substitute
/CWD/DIR/ - replace CWD with DIR
g - global, replace all occurrences.
```

```
1#!/bin/bash
2
3 DIR=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
4 ##d ${DIR}
5
6         AUX="123"
7         ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}
8         #echo ${ARG}
9
10 LINE="some long line of text"
11 #echo "${LINE:5:4}"
12
13 function print_ip() {
14     IP=$(ifconfig ${1} | \
15         grep 'inet addr:' | \
16         awk '{print $2}' | \
17         cut -f 2 -d ":")
18     echo ${IP}
19 }
20
21 function longRunningTask1() {
22     sleep 1
23 }
24
25 function longRunningTask2() {
26     sleep 2
27 }
28
29 while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30     case "$1" in
31         --ip|-i)
32             print_ip ${2}
33             shift
34             shift
35             ;;
36         --parallel|-p)
37             longRunningTask1 &
38             longRunningTask2 &
39             PID=$!
40             wait ${PID}
41             notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
42     esac
43 done
44
45 rm -rf ${DIR}/script.sh
```

:1,\$s/CWD/DIR/g

Vim kung fu

Let's do another common example that often comes up in programming: commenting lines of code. Let's say that we want to comment out lines 10 to 20 in a shell script. To do this, type:

```
:10,20s/^/#\ /g
```

```
1#!/bin/bash
2
3DIR=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
4cd ${DIR}
5
6        AUX="123"
7        ARG=${1:-${AUX:-"default value"}}
8        #echo ${ARG}
9
10LINE="some long line of text"
11#echo "${LINE:5:4}"
12
13function print_ip() {
14    IP=$(ifconfig ${1} | \
15        grep 'inet addr:' | \
16        awk '{print $2}' | \
17        cut -f 2 -d ":")
18    echo ${IP}
19}
20
21function longRunningTask1() {
22    sleep 1
23}
24
25function longRunningTask2() {
26    sleep 2
27}
28
29while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30    case "$1" in
31        --ip|-i)
32            print_ip ${2}
33            shift
34            shift
35            ;;
36        --parallel|-p)
37            longRunningTask1 &
38            longRunningTask2 &
39            PID=$!
40            wait ${PID}
41            notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
~/course/script.sh[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 4  Column: 1
:10,20s/^/#\ /g
```

```
:10,20s/^/#\ /g
```

```

1 #!/bin/bash
2
3 DIR=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
4 cd ${DIR}
5
6         AUX="123"
7         ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}
8         #echo ${ARG}
9
10 # LINE="some long line of text"
11 # echo "${LINE:5:4}"
12 #
13 # function print_ip() {
14 #   IP=$(ifconfig ${1} |\
15 #     grep 'inet addr:' |\
16 #     awk '{print $2}' | \
17 #     cut -f 2 -d ":")
18 #   echo ${IP}
19 # }
20 #
21 function longRunningTask1() {
22   sleep 1
23 }
24
25 function longRunningTask2() {
26   sleep 2
27 }
28
29 while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30   case ${1} in
31     --ip|-i)
32       print_ip ${2}
33       shift
34       shift
35       ;;
36     --parallel|-p)
37       longRunningTask1 &
38       longRunningTask2 &
39       PID=$!
40       wait ${PID}
41       notify-send script.sh "execution finished"
42   esac
43 done
~/course/script.sh[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 20  Column: 1
11 substitutions on 11 lines

```

This means substitute the beginning of the line with # and space. For deleting lines of text, type:

:30,\$d

This will delete everything from line 30 till the end.

Vim kung fu

More information about regular expressions can be found in the chapters. Also check out the parts on `sed` for more text manipulation examples. These commands are some of the longest in Vim and often we get them wrong. To edit the command we just wrote and run it again, we can open the command history by hitting `q`; navigate to the line containing the command to edit, press `Insert`, update the line, and press `Esc` and `Enter` to run the command. It's as simple as that!

```
3 DIR=$( cd "$( dirname "${BASH_SOURCE[0]}" )/" && pwd )
4 cd ${DIR}
5
6         AUX="123"
7         ARG=${1:-$AUX:-"default value"}
8         #echo ${ARG}
9
10 LINE="some long line of text"
11 #echo "${LINE:5:4}"
12
13 function print_ip() {
14     IP=$(ifconfig ${1} | \
15         grep 'inet addr:' | \
16         awk '{print $2}' | \
17         cut -f 2 -d ":")
18     echo ${IP}
19 }
20
21 function longRunningTask1() {
22     sleep 1
23 }
24
25 function longRunningTask2() {
26     sleep 2
27 }
28
29 while [[ ! -z ${1} ]]; do
30     case "$1" in
31         --ip|-i)
32             print_ip ${2}
33             shift
34             shift
35             ;;
36     esac
37     shift
38 done
39
40 #!/bin/bash
41
42 #!/bin/bash
43
44 #!/bin/bash
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
```

Another operation that is often useful is sorting. Let's create a file with unsorted lines of text from the classic lorem ipsum text:

```
cat lorem.txt | tr " " "\n" | grep -v "^\s*\$" | sed "s/[,.]///g" > sort.txt
```

```

hacker@laptop [07:36:39 AM] ~/course]
-> % ls
file.html file.json file.txt git-demo lorem.txt script.sh
hacker@laptop [07:36:46 AM] ~/course]
-> % vim script.sh

[No write since last change]
Press ENTER or type command to continue
[No write since last change]

Press ENTER or type command to continue
hacker@laptop [07:42:44 AM] ~/course]
-> % ls
file.html file.json file.txt git-demo lorem.txt script.sh
hacker@laptop [07:42:45 AM] ~/course]
-> % cat lorem.txt
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit, sed do eiusmod tempor incididunt ut labore et dolore magna aliqua. Ut enim ad minim veniam
, quis nostrud exercitation ullamco laboris nisi ut aliquip ex ea commodo consequat. Duis aute irure dolor in reprehenderit in voluptate velit esse
cillum dolore eu fugiat nulla pariatur. Excepteur sint occaecat cupidatat non proident, sunt in culpa qui officia deserunt mollit anim id est labo
rum.

hacker@laptop [07:42:49 AM] ~/course]
-> % cat lorem.txt | tr " " "\n" | grep -v "^\s*$" | sed "s/[.,]//g" > sort.txt

```

Open `sort.txt` and run `:sort`. We see that the lines are all sorted alphabetically.

```

1 Lorem
2 ipsum
3 dolor
4 sit
5 amet
6 consectetur
7 adipiscing
8 elit
9 sed
10 do
11 eiusmod
12 tempor
13 incididunt
14 ut
15 labore
16 et
17 dolore
18 magna
19 aliqua
20 Ut
21 enim
22 ad
23 minim
24 veniam
25 quis
26 nostrud
27 exercitation
28 ullamco
29 laboris
30 nisi
31 ut
32 aliquip
33 ex
34 ea
35 commodo
36 consequat
37 Duis
38 aute
39 irure
40 dolor
41 in

```

- /course/sort.txt CWD: /home/hacker/course Line: 1 Column: 1
"sort.txt" 69L, 438C

Vim kung fu

Now let's move forward to window management. Vim has the option to split the screen for editing files in parallel. Just write `:split` for horizontal split, and `:vsplit` for vertical split:

```
50 nostrud
51 nulla
52 occaecat
53 officia
54 pariatur
55 proident
56 qui
57 quis
58 reprehenderit
59 sed
60 sint
61 sit
62 sunt
63 tempor
64 ullamco
65 ut
66 ut
67 velit
68 veniam
69 Voluptate
~/course/sort.txt[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 69  Column: 1
50 nostrud
51 nulla
52 occaecat
53 officia
54 pariatur
55 proident
56 qui
57 quis
58 reprehenderit
59 sed
60 sint
61 sit
62 sunt
63 tempor
64 ullamco
65 ut
66 ut
67 velit
68 veniam
69 voluptate
~/course/sort.txt[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 69  Column: 1
:split
```

:split



```

50 nostrud
51 nulla
52 occaecat
53 officia
54 pariatur
55 proident
56 qui
57 quis
58 reprehenderit
59 sed
60 sint
61 sit
62 sunt
63 tempor
64 ullamco
65 ut
66 ut
67 velit
68 veniam
69 voluptate
~/course/sort.txt[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 56  Column: 1
50 nostrud
51 nulla
52 occaecat
53 officia
54 pariatur
55 proident
56 qui
57 quis
58 reprehenderit
59 sed
60 sint
61 sit
62 sunt
63 tempor
64 ullamco
65 ut
66 ut
67 velit
68 veniam
69 voluptate
~/course/sort.txt[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 69  Column: 1
50 nostrud
51 nulla
52 occaecat
53 officia
54 pariatur
55 proident
56 qui
57 quis
58 reprehenderit
59 sed
60 sint
61 sit
62 sunt
63 tempor
64 ullamco
65 ut
66 ut
67 velit
68 veniam
69 voluptate
~/course/sort.txt[+]  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 69  Column: 1
:el

```

:e filename

When Vim splits the screen, it opens the same file in the other pane; to open another file just hit `:e`. The good thing here is that we have autocomplete, so we can just hit `Tab` and Vim will start writing filenames for us. If we don't know what files we want to choose, we can just run any arbitrary shell command directly from Vim and come back once we've finished. For example, when we type `:!ls`, the shell opens, shows us the output of the command, and waits until we hit `Enter` to come back to the file.

When in split mode, press `Ctrl + W` to switch between windows. To close a window, press `:q`. If you want to save a file under a different name (think of the `save as` command from other editors), just hit `:w` followed by the new file name, say `mycopy.txt`.

Vim also has the option of opening multiple files at once; just specify a list of files after the `vim` command:

```
vim file1 file2 file3
```

After the files are open, use `:bn` to move to the next file. To close all the files, hit `:qa`.

Vim kung fu

Vim also has an built in explorer. Just open Vim and hit :Explore. After this, we can navigate through the directory layout and we can open new files:

It also has a different option. Let's open a file, delete one of the lines, and save it under a new name. Exit and open the two files with `vimdiff`. Now we can see the differences between them visually. This applies to all sorts of changes and is way better than the plain old `diff` command output.

Keyboard shortcuts really make a difference and open a whole new world of possibilities when using Vim. It's kind of hard to remember in the beginning, but once you start using them, it will be as simple as clicking a button.

Plugin steroids for Vim

In this section, we will be looking at how we can add external plugins to Vim. Vim has its own programming language for writing plugins, which we saw a glimpse of when writing the `vimrc` file. Luckily, we won't have to learn all of that because most of the stuff we can think of already has a plugin out there. To manage plugins, let's install the plugin manager `pathogen`. Open: <https://github.com/torvalds/vim-pathogen>.

Follow the installation instructions. As you can see, it's a one-line command:

```
mkdir -p ~/.vim/autoload ~/.vim/bundle && \curl -LSso ~/.vim/autoload/  
pathogen.vim https://tpope.github.com/vim-pathogen.vim
```

And after it finishes, add `pathogen` to your `.vimrc`:

```
execute pathogen#infect()
```

Most IDEs show a tree layout of the folder structure, in parallel with the open files. Vim can do this also, and the simplest way to achieve this is by installing the plugin called **NERDtree**.

Open: <https://github.com/scrooloose/nerdtree>, and follow the instructions for installing it:

```
cd ~/.vim/bundle git clone https://github.com/scrooloose/nerdtree.git
```

Vim kung fu

Now we should be all set. Let's open a file and type `:NERDtree`. We see the tree-like structure of our current folder here, where we can browse and open new files. If we want Vim to replace our IDE, this is certainly a mandatory plugin!

The screenshot shows a Vim window with the following content:

```
1
VIM - Vi IMproved
version 7.4.1689
by Bram Moolenaar et al.
Modified by pkg-vim-maintainers@lists.alioth.debian.org
Vim is open source and freely distributable

Sponsor Vim development!
type :help sponsor<Enter> for information

type :q<Enter> to exit
type :help<Enter> or <F1> for on-line help
type :help version7<Enter> for version info

[No Name] CWD: /home/hacker/.vim/bundle Line: 0 Column: 0
:NERDTree
```

A purple rounded rectangle highlights the text `:NERDtree`.

Another awesome plugin that comes in really handy is called **Snipmate** and is used for writing code snippets. To install it, go to this link and follow the instructions:
<https://github.com/garbas/vim-snipmate>.

```
" Press ? for help          1
.. (up a dir)
/home/hacker/.vim/bundle/
└── nerdtree/
    ├── autoload/
    └── nerdtree/
        ├── nerdtree.vim
        ├── doc/
        ├── lib/
        ├── nerdtree_plugin/
        ├── plugin/
        ├── syntax/
        ├── CHANGELOG
        ├── LICENCE
        └── README.markdown

~
```

As we can see, before installing `snipmate`, there is another set of plugins that needs to be installed:

- git clone https://github.com/tomtom/tlib_vim.git
 - git clone https://github.com/MarcWeber/vim-addon-mw-utils.git
 - git clone https://github.com/garbas/vim-snipmate.git
 - git clone https://github.com/honza/vim-snippets.git

If we take a look at the readme, we can see an example for C files, which has auto completion for the `for` keyword. Let's open a file with a `.c` extension, type `for` and hit `Tab`. We can see the autocomplete working.

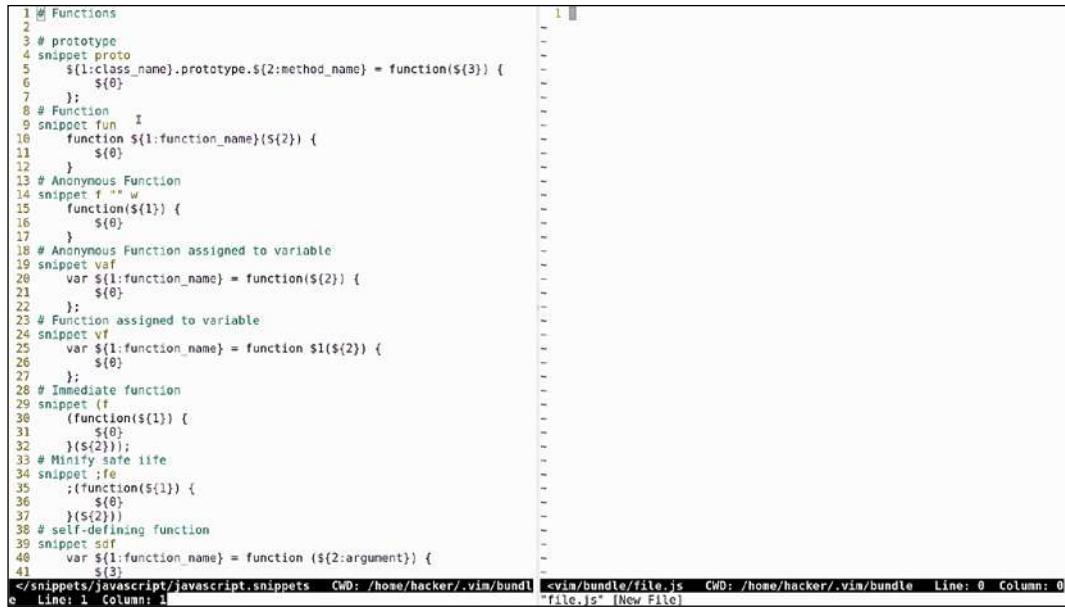
Vim kung fu

We have also installed the `vim-snipmate` package, which comes with lots of snippets for different languages. If we take a look at `~/.vim/bundle/vim-snippets/snippets/`, we can see lots of snippet files:

```
Resolving deltas: 100% (48/48), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
hacker@laptop [08:03:57 AM] [-./.vim/bundle]
-> % git clone https://github.com/garbas/vim-snipmate.git
Cloning into 'vim-snipmate'...
remote: Counting objects: 2644, done.
remote: Total 2644 (delta 0), reused 0 (delta 0), pack-reused 2643
Receiving objects: 100% (2644/2644), 765.30 KiB | 725.00 KiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (1158/1158), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
hacker@laptop [08:04:06 AM] [-./.vim/bundle]
-> % git clone https://github.com/honza/vim-snippets.git
Cloning into 'vim-snippets'...
remote: Counting objects: 5884, done.
remote: Total 5884 (delta 0), reused 0 (delta 0), pack-reused 5884
Receiving objects: 100% (5884/5884), 1.21 MiB | 1.22 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (3753/3753), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
hacker@laptop [08:04:10 AM] [-./.vim/bundle]
-> % vim file.c
hacker@laptop [08:09:15 AM] [-./.vim/bundle]
-> % ls
nerdtree tlib_vim vim-addon-mw-utils vim-snipmate vim-snippets
hacker@laptop [08:09:23 AM] [-./.vim/bundle]
-> % ls vim-snippets/snippets/
actionsnippetssnippets dosini.snippets java.snippets po.snippets snippets.snippets
ada.snippets d.snippets jinjaincludesnippets processing.snippets* sql.snippets
apache.snippets eelixir.snippets jsp.snippets progress.snippets stylus.snippets
arduino.snippets elixir.snippets julia.snippets puppet.snippets supercollider.snippets
autoit.snippets elm.snippets laravel.snippets python.snippets systemverilog.snippets
awk.snippets erlang.snippets ledger.snippets rails.snippets tcl.snippets
chef.snippets eruby.snippets ls.snippets r.snippets tex.snippets
clojure.snippets falcon.snippets lua.snippets rst.snippets textile.snippets
cmake.snippets fortran.snippets make.snippets ruby.snippets twig.snippets
codeigniter.snippets go.snippets mako.snippets rust.snippets verilog.snippets
coffee/ haml.snippets markdown.snippets sass.snippets vhdl.snippets
cpp.snippets haskell.snippets mustache.snippets scala.snippets vim.snippets
c.snippets htmldjango.snippets objc.snippets scheme.snippets xml.snippets
cs.snippets html.snippets openfoam.snippets scss.snippets xslt.snippets
css.snippets htmltornado.snippets perl6.snippets sh.snippets yii-chnl.snippets
dart.snippets jade.snippets perl.snippets simplemvc.snippets yii.snippets
diff.snippets javascript/ php.snippets slim.snippets zsh.snippets
django.snippets javascript-mocha.snippets pysql.snippets _snippets
```

Let's check the javascript one:

```
vim ~/.vim/bundle/vim-snippets/snippets/javascript/javascript.snippets
```



```

1 # Functions
2 # prototype
3 snippet proto
4   ${1:class_name}.prototype.${2:method_name} = function(${3}){
5     ${0}
6   };
7 # Function
8 snippet fun  I
9   function ${1:function_name}(${2}){
10     ${0}
11   }
12 # Anonymous Function
13 snippet f "" w
14   function(${1}) {
15     ${0}
16   }
17 # Anonymous Function assigned to variable
18 snippet vaf
19   var ${1:function_name} = function(${2}) {
20     ${0}
21   };
22 # Function assigned to variable
23 snippet vf
24   var ${1:function_name} = function $1(${2}) {
25     ${0}
26   };
27 # Immediate function
28 snippet f
29   (function(${1}) {
30     ${0}
31   })(${2});
32 # Minify safe iife
33 snippet ;fe
34   ;(function(${1}) {
35     ${0}
36   })(${2});
37 # self-defining function
38 snippet sdf
39   var ${1:function name} = function (${2:argument}) {
40     ${3}
41   };

```

</snippets/javascript/javascript.snippets CWD: /home/hacker/.vim/bundle <vim/bundle/file.js CWD: /home/hacker/.vim/bundle Line: 0 Column: 0
e Line: 1 Column: 1

Here we can see all the snippets available. Type `fun` and hit *Tab* for the function autocomplete. The snippets are preconfigured with variables so that you can write a function name and hit *Tab* to go to the next variable to complete. There is a snippet for writing if-else blocks, one for writing `console.log`, and lots of others for common code blocks. The best way to learn them is to go through the file and start using the snippets.

There are lots of plugins out there. People have made all sorts of plugin packs that are guaranteed to put your Vim on steroids. One cool project is <http://vim.spf13.com/>

It's nicknamed the ultimate Vim plugin pack and it basically has plugins and keyboard shortcuts for everything. This is for more advanced users, so be sure to understand the basic concepts before jumping to plugin packs. Remember, the best way to learn is to install plugins manually and play with them one by one.

Vim password manager

Vim can also be used to safely store information, by encrypting text files with different cryp methods. To see the cryp method that Vim is currently using, type:

:set cryptmethod?

We can see in our case it is `zip`, which is not actually a crypto method and does not offer much in terms of security. To see what different alternatives we have, we can type:

:h 'cryptmethod'

A page describing the different encryption methods comes up. We can choose from zip, blowfish, and blowfish2. The most secure and recommended one is, of course, blowfish2. To change the encryption method, type:

```
:set cryptmethod=blowfish2
```

This can be also added to `vimrc` so that it becomes the default encryption. Now we can safely encrypt files using Vim.

A common scenario would be storing a passwords file.

Let's open up a new file named `passwords.txt`, add some dummy passwords inside, and save it. The next step is to encrypt the file with a password, and for this we type :x.

Vim will prompt you for a password twice. If you exit without saving the file, the encryption will not be applied. Now, encrypt it again, save, and exit the file.

When we reopen it, Vim will ask for the same password. If we get this wrong, Vim will show some random characters that come from the failed decryption. Only if we type the correct password will we get the actual file content:

Saving encrypted files with Vim, combined with backing up the file in places like a private git repository or a private Dropbox folder, can be an effective way of storing your passwords:

Need encryption key for "passwords.txt"
Enter encryption key: █

Vim kung fu

It also has the benefit that it's sort of a unique method of storing passwords, compared to using online services that are pretty standard and might get compromised. This can also be referred to as *security through obscurity*.

Instant configuration restoring

The configuration we have seen in this chapter might take some time to set up manually, but, once everything is configured, we can create a script that will restore the Vim configuration instantly.

For this, we paste all the commands issued up to now into a bash script that can be run to bring Vim to the exact same configuration. All that is missing from this script is the `vimrc` file from the `home` folder, which we can also restore through a technique called heredocs. Just type `cat`, redirect the output to `vimrc`, and use heredoc as input, delimited by `eof`:

```
cat > ~/.vimrc << EOF
...
<vimrc content>
...
EOF
```

Using heredocs is a common technique for manipulating large chunks of text inside bash scripts. Basically it treats a section of code like a separate file (in our case everything after the cat and until the EOF). With this script, we can restore all the Vim configurations we have done and we can also run it on any computer we work on, so that we get our Vim set up in no time!

We hope you have enjoyed this material and see you in the chapter!

4

CLI – The Hidden Recipe

This chapter will start by focusing on sed, one of the tools that can scare a lot of Linux users. We will look at some basic sed commands that could make hours of refractor turn into a few minutes. We will see how you can locate any file by using Linux puter. Furthermore, we will see just how remote work will get a whole lot better when Tmux enters our skill set. You can run long lasting commands, split screens, and never lose your work with the help of the best terminal multiplexor. Then, you will learn how to discover and interact with your network with the help of commands like netstat and nmap. Lastly, we will see how Autoenv helps switch environments automatically and how to use rm command to interact with trash from command line using the trash utility.

In this chapter, we will cover the following:

- Understanding the working of sed
- Working with tmux, a terminal multiplexer
- Automatically switching environments using Autoenv
- Using rm command line to remove (delete) files or directories

Sed – one-liner productivity treasure

If a picture is worth 1000 words, then sed one liners are definitely worth a thousand lines of code! One of the most feared commands in the Linux CLI is, you guessed it, sed! It's been feared by programmers and sysadmins everywhere, because of its cryptic usage, but it can serve as a very powerful tool for quickly editing large amounts of data.

We have created five files to help demonstrate the power of this awesome tool. The first one is a simple file containing the humble line of text: *Orange is the new black*. Let's start by creating a simple sed command to replace the word *black* with *white*.

The first argument of sed is the replace command. It's divided into 3 parts by 3 /. The first part is s for substitute, the second part is the word to be replaced, black, in our case, and the third part is the replacement word, white.

The second argument is the input, in our case, a file:

```
sed "s/black/white/" 1.txt
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:17:43 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % ls
1.txt 2.txt 3.txt 4.xml 5.txt
hacker@laptop [11:17:49 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % cat 1.txt
Orage is the new black
hacker@laptop [11:17:53 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/black/white/" 1.txt
Orage is the new white
hacker@laptop [11:18:12 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> %
```

Now, the result will be printed on the screen, and you can see the word black has been replaced by white.

Our second example contains yet another line of text, this time with the word black in both upper and lower case. If we run the same command using this new file, we will see that it replaces only the word that matches the case. If we want to do a case insensitive replace, we will add two more characters to the end of our sed command; g and l.

- g: It means global replace, used for replacing all the occurrences in the file. Without this, it will only replace the first argument.
- l: means case insensitive search.

```
sed "s/black/white/gI" 2.txt
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:17:43 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % ls
1.txt 2.txt 3.txt 4.xml 5.txt
hacker@laptop [11:17:49 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % cat 1.txt
Orage is the new black
hacker@laptop [11:17:53 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/black/white/" 1.txt
Orage is the new white
hacker@laptop [11:18:12 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % cat 2.txt
lower case black, upper case Black
hacker@laptop [11:18:17 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/black/white/" 2.txt
lower case white, upper case Black
hacker@laptop [11:18:22 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/black/white/gI" 2.txt
lower case white, upper case white
hacker@laptop [11:18:31 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> %
```

And as you can see, both words have been replaced. If we want to save the results in our file instead of printing to the screen, we use the `-i` argument, which stands for inline replace.

In some scenarios, we might also want to save our initial files, just in case we have an error in the `sed` command. To do this, we specify a suffix after `-i` which will create a backup file. In our case, we use the `.bak` suffix:

```
sed -i.bak "s/black/white/g" 2.txt
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:18:22 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/black/white/gI" 2.txt
lower case white, upper case white
hacker@laptop [11:18:31 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed -i "s/black/white/" 1.txt
hacker@laptop [11:18:55 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % cat 1.txt
Orange is the new white
hacker@laptop [11:18:58 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed -i.bak "s/black/white/gI" 2.txt
hacker@laptop [11:19:08 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % ls
1.txt 2.txt 2.txt.bak 3.txt 4.xml 5.txt
hacker@laptop [11:19:09 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> %
```

If we check the content of the files, we can see that the initial file contains the updated text, and the backup file contains the original text.

Now, let's look at a more practical example. Let's say we have a shell script that contains multiple variables and we want to surround our variables with curly brackets:

```
hacker@laptop [11:19:19 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % cat 3.txt
CWD=$1
echo $CWD
```

In order to do this we will write:

- `s`: It's for substitute.
- `g`: It's for global; meaning replace all occurrences found.
- `\$`: This matches all strings starting with the dollar sign. Here dollar needs to be escaped, so that it's not confused with the *start of the row* anchor.
- We will enclose the string following `$` in `()`, so that we can reference it in the replace part of our command.

- []: This is for specifying a range of characters
- A-Z: It matches all uppercase characters
- 0-9: It matches all numbers
- _: It matches _
- \+: Any character in the [] must appear one or multiple times

In the replace part, we will use:

- \\$: The dollar sign
- { }: The curly brackets we want to add.
- \1: The string that was previously matched in the ()

```
sed 's/\$/([A-Z0-9_]\+\)/\${\1}/g' 3.txt
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:20:24 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/\$/([A-Z0-9_]\+\)/\${\1}/g" 3.txt
CWD=${1}
echo ${CWD}
```

Other common scenarios are replacing content in xml or html files.

Here we have a basic html file with a `` text inside. Now, we know that the `` text has more semantic value for search engine optimizations, so maybe we want to make our strong tags be a simple `` (bold), and manually decide the `` words in the page. For this we say:

- s: This is for substitute.
- : The actual text we are searching for.
- \(\): This will be used again for selecting a piece of text, that will be added back.
- .*: This means any character, found any number of times. We want to select everything between "``" and "``".
- </>: This is the closing of the tag. This, we want to keep intact.

- <b\1b>: Just add <b b>, and the text that you previously found in the ().

```
sed "s/<strong\(.*\<\/\)\strong>/<b\1b>/g" 4.xml
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:20:35 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % cat 4.xml
<html>
<body>
<p>Some <strong class="red">text</strong></p>
</body>
</html>
```

As you can see, the text was updated correctly, the red class still applies to the new tag, and the old text is still contained between our tags, which is exactly what we wanted:

```
hacker@laptop [11:21:38 AM] [~/course/sed]
-> % sed "s/<strong\(.*\<\/\)\strong>/<b\1b>/g" 4.xml
<html>
<body>
<p>Some <b class="red">text</b></p>
</body>
</html>
```

Besides replacing, sed can also be used for deleting lines of text. Our 5.txt file contains all the words from the lorem ipsum text. If we wanted to delete the third line of text, we would issue the command:

```
sed -i 3d 5.txt
```

Hit :e, to reload the file in vim, and we see the word dolor is no longer there. If, for example, we wanted to delete the first 10 lines of the file, we'd simply run:

```
sed -i 1,10d 5.txt
```

Hit `:e`, and you see the lines are no longer there. For our last example, if we scroll down, we can see multiple empty lines of text. These can be deleted with:

```
sed -i "/^$/d" 5.txt
```

The screenshot shows a terminal window with two columns of text. The left column shows the command being run and the original file content. The right column shows the terminal session and the resulting modified file.

```
28 ei.  
29 Ne  
30 paulo  
31 Antellegebat  
32 eos.  
33 cu.  
34 pri  
35 mundi  
36 dicunt  
37 nostrum,  
38 cu.  
39 pri  
40 idque  
41 diceret.  
42 Cu  
43 magna  
44 tation  
45 comprehensam  
46 nam,  
47 ius  
48 adipisci  
49 vituperata  
50 reprehendunt  
51 cu.  
52 Unum  
53 rebum  
54 molestiae  
55 eam  
56 ea.  
57 Eros  
58 dicam  
59 vis  
60 te.  
61 In  
62 est  
63 queque  
64 appearat,  
65 ea  
66 vim  
67 soleat  
68 adipiscing  
~/course/sed/5.txt  CWD: /home/hacker/course/sed  Line: 40  Column: 1  
"5.txt" 221L, 1407C
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:22:05 AM] (~/course/sed)  
> % sed -i 3d 5.txt  
hacker@laptop [11:22:33 AM] (~/course/sed)  
> % sed -i 1,10d 5.txt  
hacker@laptop [11:23:01 AM] (~/course/sed)  
> % sed -i '/^$/d' 5.txt  
hacker@laptop [11:23:31 AM] (~/course/sed)  
> %
```

Which stands for:

- `^`: Beginning of line anchor
- `$`: End of line anchor
- `d`: Delete

Reload the file, and you see that the lines are no longer there.

Now, as you can imagine, these have only been some basic examples. The power of sed is much greater than this, and there are many more possibilities of using it than what we have seen today. We recommend that you gain a good understanding of the features presented here today, as these are the features you will probably use the most. It's not as complicated as it might seem at first, and it really comes in handy in lots of scenarios.

You can run, but you can't hide... from find

Tens of projects, hundreds of folders and thousands of file; does this scenario sound familiar? If the answer is *yes*, then you probably found yourself more than once in a situation where you couldn't find a specific file. The `find` command will help us locate any file in our project and much more. But first, for creating a quick playground, let's download the electron open source project from GitHub:

```
Git clone https://github.com/electron/electron
```

And `cd` into it:

```
cd electron
```

We see here lots of different files and folders, just like in any normal sized software project. In order to find a particular file, let's say `package.json`, we will use:

```
find . -name package.json
```

```
hacker@laptop [09:06:31 AM] [-/course/find]
-> % git clone https://github.com/electron/electron
Cloning into 'electron'...
remote: Counting objects: 63612, done.
remote: Compressing objects: 100% (74/74), done.
remote: Total 63612 (delta 36), reused 0 (delta 0), pack-reused 63538
Receiving objects: 100% (63612/63612), 17.35 MiB | 3.51 MiB/s, done.
Resolving deltas: 100% (46247/46247), done.
Checking connectivity... done.
hacker@laptop [09:07:03 AM] [-/course/find]
-> % ls
electron
hacker@laptop [09:07:05 AM] [-/course/find]
-> % cd electron
hacker@laptop [09:07:07 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master]
-> % ls
appveyor.yml CODE_OF_CONDUCT.md CONTRIBUTING.md docs-translations ISSUE TEMPLATE.md package.json script tools
atom common.gypi default_app electron.gyp lib README-ko.md spec vendor
chromium src CONTRIBUTING-ko.md docs filenames.gypi LICENSE README.md toolchain.gypi
hacker@laptop [09:07:08 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master]
-> % find . -name package.json
./package.json
./spec/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/relaunch/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/electron/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/fooo/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/quit-app/package.json
./default_app/package.json
hacker@laptop [09:07:20 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master]
-> %
```

find . -name package.json

`.`: This starts the search in the current folder

`-name`: This helps to search the file name

If we were to look for all readme files in the project, the previous command format is not helpful. We need to issue a case insensitive find. For demonstration purposes, we will also create a `readme.md` file:

```
touch lib/readme.md
```

We will also use the `-iname` argument for case insensitive search:

```
find . -iname readme.md
```

```
./spec/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/relaunch/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/electron/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/foo/package.json
./spec/fixtures/api/quit-app/package.json
./default_app/package.json
hacker@laptop [09:07:20 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master]
-> % find . -name readme.md
hacker@laptop [09:07:35 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master]
-> % find . -iname readme.md
./docs-translations/zh-CN/README.md
./docs-translations/th-TH/README.md
./docs-translations/es/README.md
./docs-translations/zh-TW/README.md
./docs-translations/fr-FR/README.md
./docs-translations/pt-BR/README.md
./docs-translations/ru-RU/README.md
./docs-translations/jp/README.md
./docs-translations/ko-KR/README.md
./docs-translations/uk-UA/README.md
./docs-translations/tr-TR/README.md
./docs/README.md
./README.md
hacker@laptop [09:07:39 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master]
-> % touch lib/readme.md
hacker@laptop [09:07:51 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -iname readme.md
./lib/readme.md
./docs-translations/zh-CN/README.md
./docs-translations/th-TH/README.md
./docs-translations/es/README.md
./docs-translations/zh-TW/README.md
./docs-translations/fr-FR/README.md
./docs-translations/pt-BR/README.md
./docs-translations/ru-RU/README.md
./docs-translations/jp/README.md
./docs-translations/ko-KR/README.md
./docs-translations/uk-UA/README.md
./docs-translations/tr-TR/README.md
./docs/README.md
./README.md
hacker@laptop [09:07:53 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> %
```

You see here that both `readme.md` and `README.md` have been found. Now, if we were to search for all JavaScript files we would use:

```
find . -name "*.js"
```

```
./docs/README.md
./README.md
hacker@laptop [09:07:53 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -name "*.js"
./lib/common/asar_init.js
./lib/common/reset-search-paths.js
./lib/common/api/crash-reporter.js
./lib/common/api/callbacks-registry.js
./lib/common/api/native-image.js
./lib/common/api/deprecations.js
./lib/common/api/deprecate.js
./lib/common/api/shell.js
./lib/common/api/clipboard.js
./lib/common/api/is-promise.js
./lib/common/api/exports/electron.js
./lib/common/asar.js
./lib/common/init.js
./lib/renderer/web-view/web-view-attributes.js
./lib/renderer/web-view/web-view.js
./lib/renderer/web-view/web-view-constants.js
./lib/renderer/web-view/guest-view-internal.js
./lib/renderer/extensions/web-navigation.js
./lib/renderer/extensions/event.js
./lib/renderer/extensions/storage.js
./lib/renderer/extensions/i18n.js
./lib/renderer/inspector.js
./lib/renderer/api/web-frame.js
./lib/renderer/api/screen.js
./lib/renderer/api/desktop-capturer.js
./lib/renderer/api/ipc-renderer.js
./lib/renderer/api/remote.js
./lib/renderer/api/exports/electron.js
./lib/renderer/override.js
./lib/renderer/content-scripts-injector.js
./lib/renderer/chrome-api.js
./lib/renderer/init.js
./lib/browser/rpc-server.js
./lib/browser/api/menu.js
./lib/browser/api/power-monitor.js
./lib/browser/api/dialog.js
./lib/browser/api/session.js
./lib/browser/api/web-contents.js
./lib/browser/api/system-preferences.js
```

find . -name "*.js"

And as you can see, there are quite a few results. For narrowing down our results, let's limit the find to the default_app folder:

```
find default_app -name "*.js"

./spec/fixtures/module/preload-webview.js
./spec/fixtures/module/class.js
./spec/fixtures/module/preload-ipc.js
./spec/fixtures/module/fork_ping.js
./spec/fixtures/module/preload-node-off.js
./spec/fixtures/module/create_socket.js
./spec/fixtures/module/process_args.js
./spec/fixtures/module/set-global.js
./spec/fixtures/module/ping.js
./spec/fixtures/module/function.js
./spec/fixtures/module/set-immediate.js
./spec/fixtures/module/no-prototype.js
./spec/fixtures/module/process-stdout.js
./spec/fixtures/module/runas.js
./spec/fixtures/module/print_name.js
./spec/fixtures/module/original-fs.js
./spec/fixtures/module/send-later.js
./spec/fixtures/module/rejected-promise.js
./spec/fixtures/module/answer.js
./spec/fixtures/module/call.js
./spec/fixtures/module/id.js
./spec/fixtures/module/unhandled-rejection.js
./spec/fixtures/module/asar.js
./spec/fixtures/module/property.js
./spec/fixtures/module/locale-compare.js
./spec/fixtures/module/preload.js
./spec/fixtures/module/promise.js
./spec/fixtures/workers/shared_worker.js
./spec/fixtures/workers/worker.js
./spec/fixtures/api/relaunch/main.js
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/electron/index.js
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/foo/index.js
./spec/fixtures/api/quit-app/main.js
./spec/fixtures/pages/service-worker/service-worker.js
./spec/fixtures/pages/save_page/test.js
./default_app/default_app.js
./default_app/main.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:16 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find default_app -name "*.js"
default_app/default_app.js
default_app/main.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:28 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> %
```

As you can see, there are only two js files in this folder. And if we were to find all files that are not JavaScript, just add a ! mark before the name argument:

```
find default_app ! -name "*.js"

./spec/fixtures/module/create_socket.js
./spec/fixtures/module/process_args.js
./spec/fixtures/module/set-global.js
./spec/fixtures/module/ping.js
./spec/fixtures/module/function.js
./spec/fixtures/module/set-immediate.js
./spec/fixtures/module/no-prototype.js
./spec/fixtures/module/process-stdout.js
./spec/fixtures/module/runas.js
./spec/fixtures/module/print_name.js
./spec/fixtures/module/original-fs.js
./spec/fixtures/module/send-later.js
./spec/fixtures/module/rejected-promise.js
./spec/fixtures/module/answer.js
./spec/fixtures/module/call.js
./spec/fixtures/module/id.js
./spec/fixtures/module/unhandled-rejection.js
./spec/fixtures/module/asar.js
./spec/fixtures/module/property.js
./spec/fixtures/module/locale-compare.js
./spec/fixtures/module/preload.js
./spec/fixtures/module/promise.js
./spec/fixtures/workers/shared_worker.js
./spec/fixtures/workers/worker.js
./spec/fixtures/api/relaunch/main.js
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/electron/index.js
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/foo/index.js
./spec/fixtures/api/quit-app/main.js
./spec/fixtures/pages/service-worker/service-worker.js
./spec/fixtures/pages/save_page/test.js
./default_app/default_app.js
./default_app/main.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:16 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find default_app -name "*.js"
default_app/default_app.js
default_app/main.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:28 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find default_app ! -name "*.js"
default_app
default_app/package.json
default_app/index.html
hacker@laptop [09:08:34 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> %
```



You can see here all files that don't end their name with `.js`. If we were to look for all inodes in the directory, which are of type file, we would use the `-type f` argument:

```
find lib -type f
```

```
./default_app/default_app.js
./default_app/main.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:16 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find default_app -name "*.js"
default_app/default_app.js
default_app/main.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:28 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find default_app ! -name "*.js"
default_app
default_app/package.json
default_app/index.html
hacker@laptop [09:08:34 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find lib -type f
lib/common/asar_init.js
lib/common/reset-search-paths.js
lib/common/api/crash-reporter.js
lib/common/api/callbacks-registry.js
lib/common/api/native-image.js
lib/common/api/deprecations.js
lib/common/api/deprecate.js
lib/common/api/shell.js
lib/common/api/clipboard.js
lib/common/api/is-promise.js
lib/common/api/exports/electron.js
lib/common/asar.js
lib/common/init.js
lib/renderer/web-view/web-view-attributes.js
lib/renderer/web-view/web-view.js
lib/renderer/web-view/web-view-constants.js
lib/renderer/web-view/guest-view-internal.js
lib/renderer/extensions/web-navigation.js
lib/renderer/extensions/event.js
lib/renderer/extensions/storage.js
lib/renderer/extensions/i18n.js
lib/renderer/inspector.js
lib/renderer/api/web-frame.js
lib/renderer/api/screen.js
lib/renderer/api/desktop-capturer.js
lib/renderer/api/ipc-renderer.js
lib/renderer/api/remote.js
lib/renderer/api/exports/electron.js
lib/renderer/override.js
lib/renderer/content-scripts-injector.js
```

In the same way, we'd use `-type d` to find all directories in a specific location:

```
find lib -type d
```

```
lib/browser/api/session.js
lib/browser/api/web-contents.js
lib/browser/api/system-preferences.js
lib/browser/api/browser-window.js
lib/browser/api/auto-updater.js
lib/browser/api/menu-item-roles.js
lib/browser/api/content-tracing.js
lib/browser/api/ipc-main.js
lib/browser/api/screen.js
lib/browser/api/navigation-controller.js
lib/browser/api/tray.js
lib/browser/api/menu-item.js
lib/browser/api/protocol.js
lib/browser/api/app.js
lib/browser/api/power-save-blocker.js
lib/browser/api/auto-updater/auto-updater-win.js
lib/browser/api/auto-updater/auto-updater-native.js
lib/browser/api/auto-updater/squirrel-update-win.js
lib/browser/api/exports/electron.js
lib/browser/api/global-shortcut.js
lib/browser/objects-registry.js
lib/browser/desktop-capturer.js
lib/browser/guest-window-manager.js
lib/browser/guest-view-manager.js
lib/browser/init.js
lib/browser/chrome-extension.js
hacker@laptop [09:08:51 AM] ~/course/find/electron [master *]
-> % find lib -type d
lib
lib/common
lib/common/api
lib/common/api/exports
lib/renderer
lib/renderer/web-view
lib/renderer/extensions
lib/renderer/api
lib/renderer/api/exports
lib/browser
lib/browser/api
lib/browser/api/auto-updater
lib/browser/api/exports
hacker@laptop [09:09:01 AM] ~/course/find/electron [master *]
-> %
```

find lib -type d

Find can also locate files based on time identifiers. For example, in order to find all files in the /usr/share directory that were modified in the last 24 hours, issue the following command:

```
find /usr/share -mtime -1
```

```
lib/browser/chrome-extension.js
hacker@Laptop [09:08:51 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find lib -type d
lib
lib/common
lib/common/api
lib/common/api(exports
lib/renderer
lib/renderer/web-view
lib/renderer/extensions
lib/renderer/api
lib/renderer/api(exports
lib/browser
lib/browser/api
lib/browser/api/auto-updater
lib/browser/api(exports
hacker@Laptop [09:09:01 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find /usr/share -mtime -1
/usr/share/applications
/usr/share/applications/mimeinfo.cache
/usr/share/applications/bamf-2.index
/usr/share/man/man1
/usr/share/man/man8
/usr/share/libnm-gtk
/usr/share/gdb/python/gdb
/usr/share/gdb/python/gdb/function
/usr/share/gdb/python/gdb/command
/usr/share/gdb/python/gdb/printer
/usr/share/gdb/system-gdbinit
/usr/share/gdb/syscalls
/usr/share/bash-completion/completions
/usr/share/GConf
/usr/share/GConf/gsettings
/usr/share/GConf/gsettings.dpkg-cache
/usr/share/dbus-1/services
/usr/share/doc
/usr/share/doc/libnm-gtk-common
/usr/share/doc/gdb
/usr/share/doc/gdb/contrib
/usr/share/doc/gdb/contrib/ari
/usr/share/doc/libnm-gtk0
/usr/share/doc/mysql-client-5.7
/usr/share/doc/linux-firmware
```

I have quite a big list. You can see the `-mtime -3` broadens the list even more.

If we were to find, for example, all the files modified in the last hour, we can use `-mmin -60`:

```
find ~/.local/share -mmin -60
```

```
/usr/share/help/hu/file-roller
/usr/share/help/hu/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/sl/file-roller
/usr/share/help/sl/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/el/file-roller
/usr/share/help/el/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/cs/file-roller
/usr/share/help/cs/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/fi/file-roller
/usr/share/help/fi/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/ja/file-roller
/usr/share/help/ja/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/id/file-roller
/usr/share/help/id/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/da/file-roller
/usr/share/help/da/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/es/file-roller
/usr/share/help/es/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/te/file-roller
/usr/share/help/te/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/de/file-roller
/usr/share/help/de/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/help/pt_BR/file-roller
/usr/share/help/pt_BR/file-roller/figures
/usr/share/menu
/usr/share/file-roller
hacker@laptop [09:09:35 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find ~/.local/share -mmin -60
/home/hacker/.local/share
/home/hacker/.local/share/clipit/history
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/activity.sqlite-shm
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/position.DB
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/termlist.baseA
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/position.baseB
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/termlist.DB
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/postlist.DB
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/record.DB
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/postlist.baseA
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/fts.index/record.baseA
/home/hacker/.local/share/zeitgeist/activity.sqlite-wal
hacker@laptop [09:10:12 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> %
```

find `~/.local/share -mmin -60`

A good folder to search is `~/.local/share`, If we use `-mmin -90`, the list broadens again.

Find can also show us the list of files accessed in the last 24 hours by using the `-atime -1` argument like so:

```
find ~/.local/share -atime -1
```

```
/home/hacker/.local/share/Trash/info/a.js.trashinfo
/home/hacker/.local/share/Trash/info/a.html.trashinfo
/home/hacker/.local/share/Trash/info/script.sh.trashinfo
/home/hacker/.local/share/Trash/info/lib.sh.trashinfo
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/memos
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/memos/trash
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/addressbook
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/addressbook/system
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/addressbook/system/contacts.db
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/addressbook/system/photos
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/addressbook/trash
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/tasks
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/tasks/system
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/tasks/system/tasks.ics
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/tasks/trash
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/mail
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/mail/trash
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/calendar
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/calendar/system
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/calendar/system/calendar.ics
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/calendar/trash
/home/hacker/.local/share/recently-used.xbel
/home/hacker/.local/share/gsettings-data-convert
/home/hacker/.local/share/gvfs-metadata
/home/hacker/.local/share/gvfs-metadata/home-6863d769.log
/home/hacker/.local/share/nautilus
/home/hacker/.local/share/nautilus/scripts
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/48x48
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/48x48/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/32x32
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/32x32/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/16x16
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/16x16/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/256x256
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/256x256/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/unity-settings-daemon
find ~/local/share -atime -1
```

```
[root@hacker laptop] [09:18:40 AM] [/usr/src/find/electron] [master *]
```

While working with lots of project files, if sometimes the case in some projects remain empty, and we forget to delete them. In order to locate all empty files just do a:

```
find . -empty
```

```
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/calendar/system/calendar.ics
/home/hacker/.local/share/evolution/calendar/trash
/home/hacker/.local/share/recently-used.xbel
/home/hacker/.local/share/gsettings-data-convert
/home/hacker/.local/share/gvfs-metadata
/home/hacker/.local/share/gvfs-metadata/home-6863d769.log
/home/hacker/.local/share/gvfs-metadata/home
/home/hacker/.local/share/nautilus
/home/hacker/.local/share/nautilus/scripts
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/48x48
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/48x48/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/32x32
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/32x32/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/16x16
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/16x16/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/128x128
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/128x128/apps
/home/hacker/.local/share/icons/hicolor/128x128/apps/chrome-fhbjgbiflinjbdbgehcddcbnccdomop-Default.png
/home/hacker/.local/share/unity-settings-daemon
[hacker@laptop 09:10:45 AM] ~$ cd ./course/find/electron [master *]
-> % find . -empty
./lib/readme.md
./lib/refs/tags
./git/branches
./git/objects/info
./vendor/boto
./vendor/requests
./vendor/brightray
./vendor/depot_tools
./vendor/crashpad
./vendor/breakpad
./vendor/node
./vendor/native_mate
./chromium_src/chrome/browser/profiles/profile.h
./chromium_src/chrome/browser/profiles/profile_lo_d
./chromium_src/chrome/browser/ui/simple_message_box
./chromium_src/grit/generated_resources.h
./script/lib/_init_.py
./spec/fixtures/api/electron-module-app/node_modules/electron/index.js
[hacker@laptop 09:11:07 AM] ~$ ./course/find/electron [master *]
-> %
```

find . -empty

As we can see, electron has a few empty files. Find will also show us empty directories, or links.

Removing empty files will keep our project clean, but when it comes to reducing size, we sometimes want to know which files are taking up most of the space. Find can also do searches based on file size. For example, let's find all the files larger than 1 mega:

```
find . -size +1M
```

use -1M for smaller.

As we said in the beginning, find can do much more than locating files in your project. Using the `-exec` argument, it can be combined with almost any other command, which gives it almost infinite capabilities. For example, if we want to find all javascript files that contain the text `manager`, we can combine find with grep, command as follows:

```
find . -name "*.js" -exec grep -li 'manager' {} \;
```

```
hacker@laptop [09:12:16 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -iname "*.js" -exec grep -li "manager" {} \;
./lib/renderer/web-view/guest-view-internal.js
./lib/renderer/override.js
./lib/browser/rpc-server.js
./lib/browser/api/browser-window.js
./lib/browser/guest-window-manager.js
./lib/browser/guest-view-manager.js
./lib/browser/init.js
```

This will execute the grep command on all the files returned by find. Let's also search inside the file using vim, so that we verify the result is correct. As you can see, the text "manager" appears in this file. You don't have to worry about `{}` `\;`, it's just standard `-exec` syntax.

Moving on with the practical examples, let's say you have a folder where you want to remove all the files modified in the last 100 days. We can see our `default_app` folder contains such files. If we combine find with `rm` like so:

```
find default_app -mtime -100 -exec rm -rf {} \;
```

We can do a quick cleanup. Find can be used for smart backups. For example, if we were to backup all json files in the project we would combine find with the `cpio` backup utility using a pipe and a standard output redirection:

```
find . -name "*.json" | cpio -o > backup.cpio
```

```
-> % find . -iname "*.json" | cpio -o > backup.cpio
5 blocks
hacker@laptop [09:14:11 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % ls backup.cpio
backup.cpio
hacker@laptop [09:14:17 AM] [-/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % file backup.cpio
backup.cpio: cpio archive
```

We can see that this command has created a `backup.cpio` file, of type `cpio` archive.

Now this could probably have been written with `-exec` also, but it's critical you understand that pipes can also be used in this type of scenario, together with redirects.

When doing reports, you may have to count the number of lines written:

- In order to do this, we combine find with `wc -l`:

```
find . -iname "*.js" -exec wc -l {} \;
```

- This will give us all `.js` files and the number of lines. We can pipe this to `cut`:

```
find . -iname "*.js" -exec wc -l {} \; | cut -f 1 -d ' '
```

- To only output the number of lines, and then pipe to the `paste` command, we do this:

```
find . -iname "*.js" -exec wc -l {} \; | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | paste -sd+
```

- The above will merge all our lines with the `+` sign as a delimiter. This, of course, can translate to an arithmetic operation, which we can calculate using the binary calculator (`bc`):

```
find . -iname "*.js" -exec wc -l {} \; | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | paste -sd+ | bc
```

```
[hacker@laptop 09:14:57 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -iname "*.js" -exec wc -l {} \; | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | paste -sd+
20+37+88+66+1+11+187+1+6+14+53+61+6+48+294+471+29+107+21+24+59+84+81+13+1+47+37+388+258+61+184+133+372+387+6+197+44+248+6+159+5+147+1+3+6+178+6+E
7+23+72+1+67+6+115+116+1+97+77+137+233+183+383+6+12+89+3+22+498+941+1150+45+51+21+101+936+37+163+6+134+839+315+27+248+87+92+313+426+292+456+19+5+29
+4+16+7+4+4+1+4+1+11+4+1+6+7+3+4+5+4+7+1+3+4+1+7+1+5+7+3+25+0+1+12+9+1
[hacker@laptop 09:15:09 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -iname "*.js" -exec wc -l {} \; | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | paste -sd+ | bc
14120
[hacker@laptop 09:15:13 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> %
```

This last command will tell us how many lines our `javascript` files contain. Of course, these are not actual lines of code, as they can be empty lines or comments. For a precise calculation of lines of code, you can use the `sloc` utility.

In order to mass rename files, like changing the file extension name to `node` for all `.js` files we can use this command:

```
find . -type f -iname "*.js" -exec rename "s/.js$/node/g" {} \;
```

You can see the rename syntax is quite similar to `sed`. In addition, there are no more `.js` files left, as all have been renamed to `.node`:

```
[hacker@laptop 09:15:25 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -iname "*.js" -exec rename "s/.js$/node/g" {} \;
[hacker@laptop 09:15:59 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
-> % find . -iname "*.js"
[hacker@laptop 09:16:01 AM] [~/course/find/electron] [master *]
```

Some software projects require all source code files to have a copyright header. As this is not required in the beginning, often times we can find ourselves in the situation that we have to add copyright information at the beginning of all our files.

In order to do this, we can combine find with sed like this:

```
find . -name "*.node" -exec sed -i "1s/^//** Copyright 2016 all rights reserved */\n/" {} \;
```

What this is basically doing is telling the computer to find all .node files, and add the copyright notice in the beginning of each file, followed by a new line.

We can check one random file and, yes, the copyright notice is there:

```
1 /** Copyright all rights reserved */
2 this.onmessage = function (msg) {
3     this.postMessage(msg.data)
4 }
```

Update version numbers in all files:

```
find . -name pom.xml -exec sed -i "s/<version>4.02</version>4.03/g" {} \;
```

As you can imagine, find has lots of use cases. The examples I've shown you are only the first piece of the pie. Learning find, along with sed and the git cli can set you free from your IDE when it comes to finding, refactoring or working with git, which means you can more easily switch from one IDE to the other, because you don't have to learn all the features. You just use your friendly CLI tools.

tmux – virtual consoles, background jobs and the like

In this section, we will be looking at another great tool called tmux. Tmux comes in particularly handy when working in remote ssh sessions, because it gives you the ability to continue your work from where you left off. It can also replace some of the features in terminator, if you are working, for example, on Mac, and you can't install terminator.

To get started with tmux on Ubuntu, we first need to install it:

```
sudo apt install tmux
```

```
hacker@laptop [09:32:19 AM] ~-/course]
-> % sudo apt install tmux
```

sudo apt install tmux

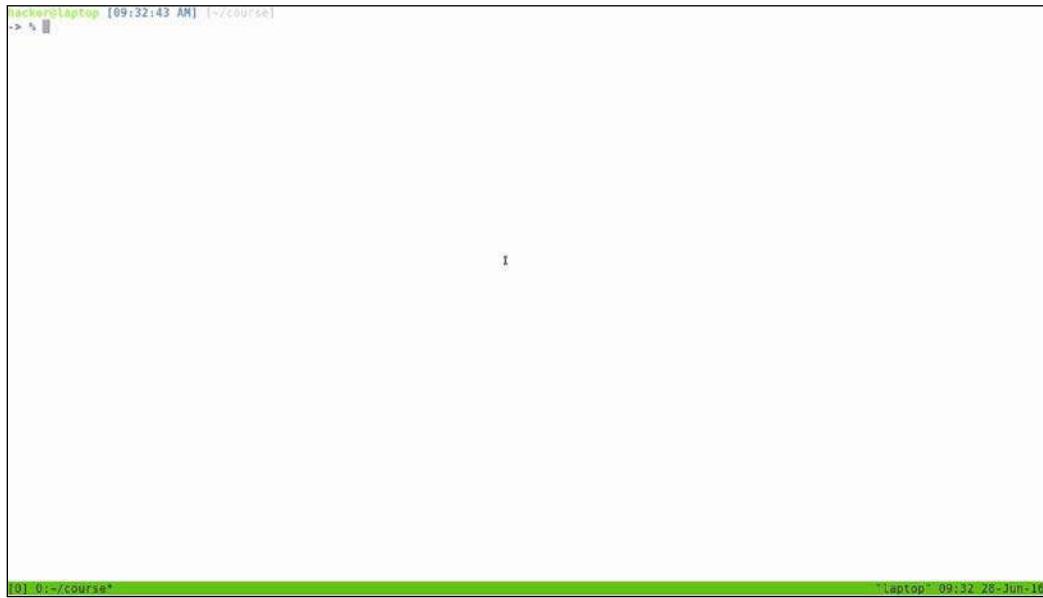
Then just run the command:

tmux

```
hacker@laptop [09:32:19 AM] ~-/course]
-> % sudo apt install tmux
[sudo] password for hacker:
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  tmux
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 223 kB of archives.
After this operation, 661 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/main amd64 tmux amd64 2.1-3build1 [223 kB]
Fetched 223 kB in 8s (644 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package tmux.
(Reading database ... 215883 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../tmux_2.1-3build1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking tmux (2.1-3build1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up tmux (2.1-3build1) ...
hacker@laptop [09:32:39 AM] ~-/course]
-> % tmux
```

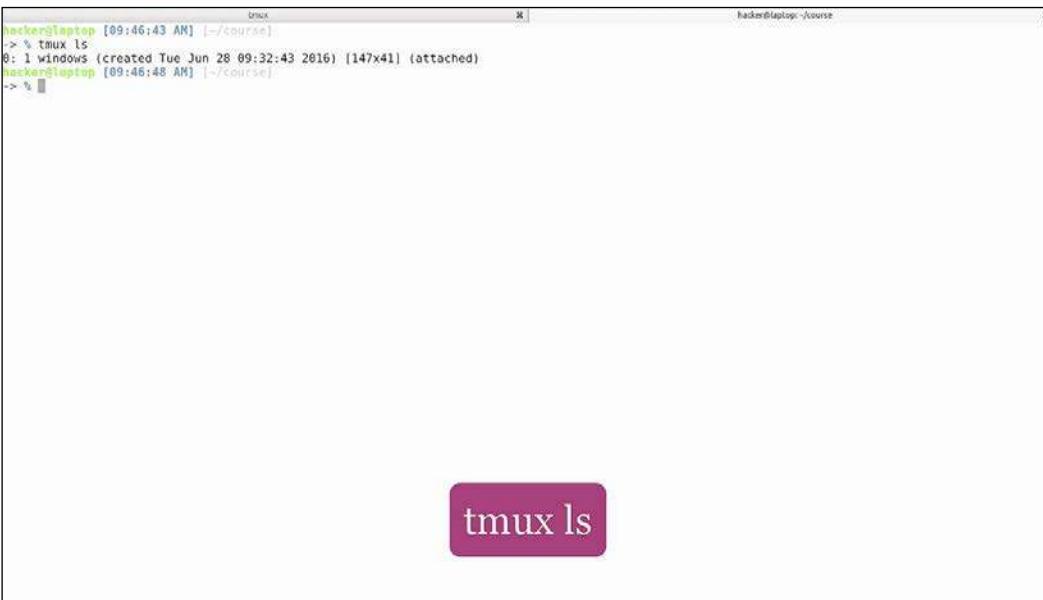
tmux

And you will find yourself inside a brand new virtual console:



A screenshot of a tmux session. The title bar shows "hacker@laptop [09:32:43 AM] (~course)". The main window contains a single terminal window with a light gray background. The prompt is "% ". The status bar at the bottom shows "[01.02~/course]" on the left and "laptop" 09:32 28-Jun-16 on the right.

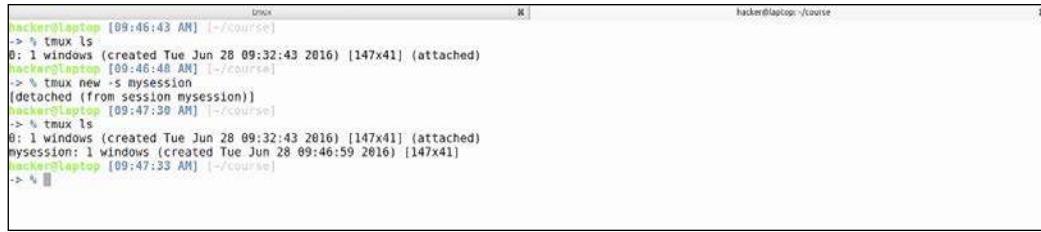
For demonstration purposes, we will open up a new tab that you can see the list of open sessions with `tmux ls`:



A screenshot of a tmux session. The title bar shows "hacker@laptop [09:46:43 AM] (~course)". The main window shows the output of the `tmux ls` command:
0: 1 windows (created Tue Jun 28 09:32:43 2016) (147x41) (attached)
The status bar at the bottom shows "[01.02~/course]" on the left and "laptop" 09:46:48 AM on the right. A purple callout box highlights the text "tmux ls".

Let's start a new tmux named session:

```
tmux new -s mysession
```



The screenshot shows two terminal windows side-by-side. Both windows have a title bar 'tmux' and a status bar 'hacker@laptop [09:46:43 AM] (~/.course)'. The left window shows the command history: 'tmux ls', 'tmux new -s mysession', and 'tmux ls' again, which lists one window: 'B: 1 windows (created Tue Jun 28 09:32:43 2016) [147x41] (attached) mysession: 1 windows (created Tue Jun 28 09:46:59 2016) [147x41]'. The right window shows the command 'tmux ls' and lists the same two windows.

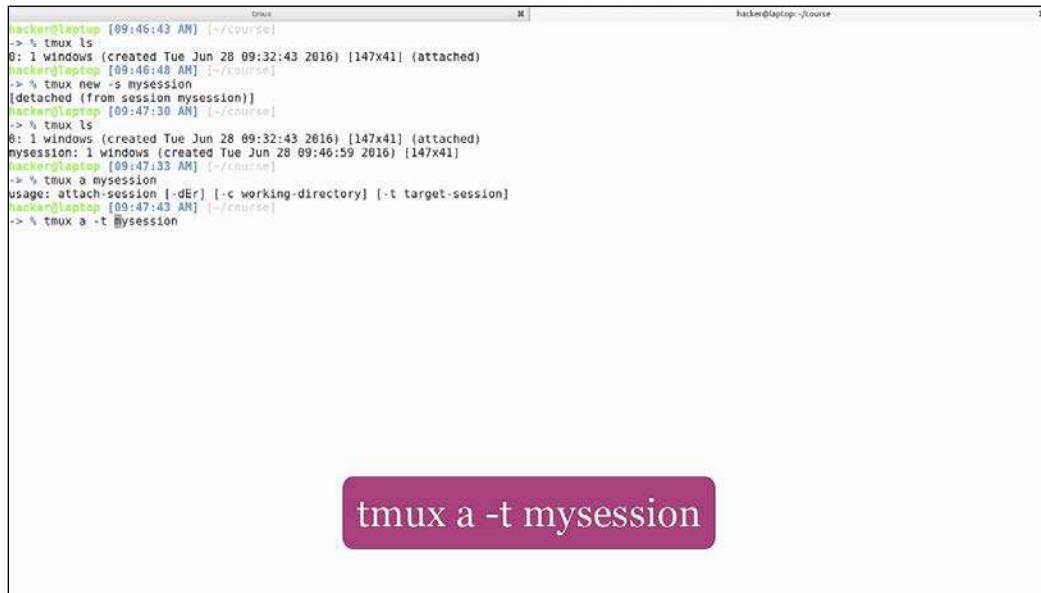
Here we can see that opening a tmux session maintains the current directory. To list and switch tmux sessions inside tmux, hit *Ctrl + B S*.

We can see that we can switch to another tmux session, execute commands inside, and switch back to our initial session if we want to. To detach (leave a session running and go back to the normal terminal) hit *Ctrl + b d*;

Now we can see we have two opened sessions.

To attach to a session:

```
tmux a -t mysession
```



The screenshot shows a single terminal window with a title bar 'tmux' and a status bar 'hacker@laptop [09:46:43 AM] (~/.course)'. The command history shows 'tmux ls', 'tmux new -s mysession', 'tmux ls' (listing 'mysession: 1 windows'), 'tmux a mysession' (attaching to the mysession session), and 'tmux ls' (listing 'B: 1 windows'). A callout box highlights the command 'tmux a -t mysession'.

This scenario comes in handy when you login to a remote server and want to execute a long running task, then leave and come back when it ends. We will replicate this scenario with a quick script called infinity.sh. We will execute it. It's writing to the standard output. Now let's detach from tmux.

If we look at the script, it's just a simple while loop that goes on forever, printing text each second.

Now when we come back to our session, we can see the script was running while we were detached from the session and it's still outputting data to the console. I will manually stop it by hitting *Ctrl + c*.

Alright, let's go to our first tmux session and close it. In order to manually kill a running tmux session, use:

```
tmux kill-session -t mysession
```

The screenshot shows a terminal window with two tabs. The left tab shows the command `sudo apt install tmux` being run, which installs the tmux package. The right tab shows the command `tmux kill-session -t mysession` being run, which kills the tmux session. A callout box highlights the command `tmux kill-session -t mysession`.

```
hacker@laptop: [09:32:19 AM] [-/course]
-> % sudo apt install tmux
[sudo] password for hacker:
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  tmux
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 223 kB of archives.
After this operation, 601 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/main amd64 tmux amd64 2.1-3build1 [223 kB]
Fetched 223 kB in 0s (644 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package tmux.
(Reading database ... 215883 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../tmux_2.1-3build1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking tmux (2.1-3build1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up tmux (2.1-3build1) ...
hacker@laptop: [09:32:39 AM] [-/course]
-> % tmux
[exited]
hacker@laptop: [09:48:43 AM] [-/course]
-> % tmux ls
mysession: 1 windows (created Tue Jun 28 09:46:59 2016) [147x41] (attached)
hacker@laptop: [09:48:46 AM] [-/course]
-> % tmux kill-session -t mysession
hacker@laptop: [09:48:59 AM] [-/course]
-> %
```

This will kill the running session. If we switch over to our second tab, we can see that we have been logged off tmux. Let's also close this terminator tab, and open a brand new tmux session:

```
hacker@laptop [09:49:26 AM] (~/.course)
-> %
hacker@laptop [09:49:26 AM] (~/.course)
-> %

ctrl+b, " 
```

[0] 0:~/course*

"laptop" 09:49 28-Jun-16

Tmux gives you the possibility to split the screen, just like terminator, horizontally with *Ctrl + b + "*, and vertically with *Ctrl + b + %*. After that, use *Ctrl + b + arrows* to navigate between the panes:

```
hacker@laptop [09:49:26 AM] (~/.course)
-> %
hacker@laptop [09:49:31 AM] (~/.course)
-> %

hacker@laptop [09:49:31 AM] (~/.course)
-> %

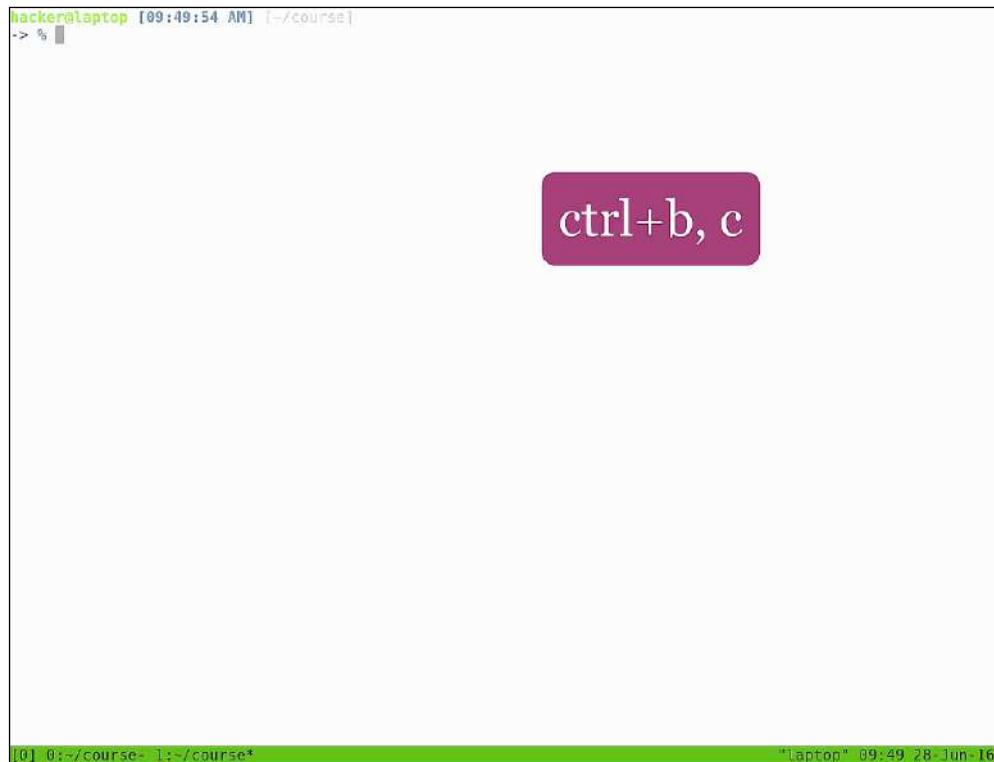
ctrl+b, % 
```

[0] 0:~/course*

"laptop" 09:49 28-Jun-16

You also have the possibility to create windows (tabs):

- *Ctrl + b c:* create:



A screenshot of a terminal window titled "laptop" from 09:49 28-Jun-16. The window contains two tabs. The first tab, labeled "0", shows the command "ls -l /course". The second tab, labeled "1", shows the command "ls -l ~ /course". A purple callout box with the text "ctrl+b, c" is positioned over the top-left corner of the terminal window.

```
hacker@laptop [09:49:54 AM] ~/course$ ls -l /course
hacker@laptop [09:49:54 AM] ~/course$ ls -l ~ /course*
```

ctrl+b, c

- *Ctrl + b w*: list:

```
(0) 0: ~/course-> "laptop"
(1) 1: ~/course-> "laptop"
```

ctrl+b, w

```
(0) 0: ~/course-> 1~/course*
```

- *Ctrl + b &*: delete

```
hacker@laptop [09:49:54 AM] (~course)
-> %
```

ctrl+b, &

```
kill-window ~/course? (y/n) [
```

These last functionalities are very similar to what terminator offers.

You can use tmux in situations where you want to have two or more panes or even tabs in your remote ssh connection, but you don't want to open multiple ssh sessions. You could also use it locally, as a terminator replacement, but the keyboard shortcuts are much harder to use. Although they can be changed, you will lose the option to use tmux remotely, because opening a tmux session in another tmux session is discouraged. In addition, configuring new tmux keyboard shortcuts might make tmux a burden when working on lots of servers due to the shortcut differences.

Network – Who's listening?

When working with network applications, it comes in handy to be able to see open ports and connections and to be able to interact with ports on different hosts for testing purposes. In this section, we will be looking at some basic commands for networking and in what situations they might come in handy.

The first command is netstat:

```
netstat -plnt
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:00:41 AM] [-/course]
-> % netstat -plnt
(Not all processes could be identified, non-owned process info
will not be shown, you would have to be root to see it all.)
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address          Foreign Address        State      PID/Program name
tcp      0      0 127.0.1.1:53            0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN
hacker@laptop [11:01:05 AM] [-/course]
-> %
```

netstat -plnt

This will show all open ports on our host. You can see here that we only have one open port on a default Ubuntu desktop installation, which is port 53. We can look this up in the special file `/etc/services`. This file contains all basic port numbers for programs and protocols. We see here port 53 is the DNS server:

```

1 ## Network services, Internet style
2 #
3 # Note that it is presently the policy of IANA to assign a single well-known
4 # port number for both TCP and UDP; hence, officially ports have two entries
5 # even if the protocol doesn't support UDP operations.
6 #
7 # Updated from http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers and other
8 # sources like http://www.freebsd.org/cgi/cvsweb.cgi/src/etc/services .
9 # New ports will be added on request if they have been officially assigned
10 # by IANA and used in the real-world or are needed by a debian package.
11 # If you need a huge list of used numbers please install the nmap package.
12
13 tcpmux      1/tcp      # TCP port service multiplexer
14 echo        7/tcp
15 echo        7/udp
16 discard     9/tcp      sink null
17 discard     9/udp      sink null
18 systat      11/tcp     users
19 daytime     13/tcp
20 daytime     13/udp
21 netstat     15/tcp
22 qotd       17/tcp     quote
23 msp        18/tcp      # message-send protocol
24 msp        18/udp
25 chargen    19/tcp      ttyst source
26 chargen    19/udp      ttyst source
27 ftp-data   20/tcp
28 ftp         21/tcp
29 fsp        21/udp      fspd
30 ssh        22/tcp      # SSH Remote Login Protocol
31 ssh        22/udp
32 telnet     23/tcp
33 smtp       25/tcp      mail
34 time        37/tcp     timserver
35 time       37/udp     timserver
36 rlp        39/udp      resource # resource location
37 nameserver 42/tcp      name # IEN 116
38 whois      43/tcp      nickname
39 tacacs     49/tcp      # Login Host Protocol (TACACS)
40 tacacs     49/udp
41 re-mail-ck 50/tcp      # Remote Mail Checking Protocol
/etc/services[RO] CWD: [/home/hacker/course] Line: 1 Column: 1
"/etc/services" [readonly] 612L, 19685C

```

Just by analyzing the output, we cannot determine which program is listening on this port, because this process is not owned by our current user. That's why the *PID/Program Name* column is empty. If we run the same command again with `sudo`, we see that this process is named `dnsmasq` and, if we want more information, we can look it up in the man page. It's a lightweight DHCP and caching DNS server:

```

hacker@laptop [11:00:41 AM] [-/course]
-> % netstat -plnt
(Not all processes could be identified, non-owned process info
 will not be shown, you would have to be root to see it all.)
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address          Foreign Address        State      PID/Program name
tcp      0      0 127.0.1.1:53            0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN
hacker@laptop [11:01:05 AM] [-/course]
-> % vim /etc/services
hacker@laptop [11:01:29 AM] [-/course]
-> % sudo netstat -plnt
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address          Foreign Address        State      PID/Program name
tcp      0      0 127.0.1.1:53            0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN      1529/dnsmasq
hacker@laptop [11:01:35 AM] [-/course]
-> %

```

Other useful information we get from this command:

- The program protocol, in this case dhcp.
- Total bytes not copied.
- Total bytes not acknowledged.
- Local and foreign address and port. Getting the port is the main reason we are using this command. This is also important for determining if the port is open just on localhost or if it's listening for incoming connections on the network.
- The state of the port. Usually this is **LISTEN**.
- The PID and program name, which helps us identify which program is listening on what port.

Now, if we run a program that is supposed to be listening on a certain port and we don't know if it's working, we can find out with netstat. Let's open the most basic HTTP server by running the command:

```
python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

```
hacker@laptop [11:00:41 AM] [~/course]
-> % netstat -plnt
(Not all processes could be identified, non-owned process info
will not be shown, you would have to be root to see it all.)
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address          Foreign Address        State      PID/Program name
tcp     0      0 127.0.1.1:53              0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN
hacker@laptop [11:01:05 AM] [~/course]
-> % vim /etc/services
hacker@laptop [11:01:29 AM] [~/course]
-> % sudo netstat -plnt
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address          Foreign Address        State      PID/Program name
tcp     0      0 127.0.1.1:53              0.0.0.0:*           LISTEN      1529/dnsmasq
hacker@laptop [11:01:35 AM] [~/course]
-> % man dnsmasq
hacker@laptop [11:01:49 AM] [~/course]
-> % python -m SimpleHTTPServer
Serving HTTP on 0.0.0.0 port 8000 ...
```

python -m SimpleHTTPServer

As you can see from the output, it's listening on port 8000 on interface 0.0.0.0. If we open a new pane and run the netstat command, we will see the open the port, and the PID / name.

You probably already know this but, just to be on the safe side, we will look at adding different hostnames as static dns entries on our machine. This is helpful when developing applications that need to connect to servers and the servers change their IP address, or when you want to emulate a remote server on a local machine. For this we type:

```
sudo vim /etc/hosts
```

```

hacker@laptop [11:00:41 AM] [-/course]
-> % netstat -plnt
(Not all processes could be identified, non-root
will not be shown, you would have to be root
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           F
tcp        0      0 127.0.1.1:53            0
hacker@laptop [11:01:05 AM] [-/course]
-> % vim /etc/services
hacker@laptop [11:01:29 AM] [-/course]
-> % sudo netstat -plnt
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           F
tcp        0      0 127.0.1.1:53            0
hacker@laptop [11:01:35 AM] [-/course]
-> % man dnsmasq
hacker@laptop [11:01:49 AM] [-/course]
-> % python -m SimpleHTTPServer
Serving HTTP on 0.0.0.0 port 8000 ...

```

1 127.0.0.1 localhost
2 127.0.1.1 laptop
3
4 The following lines are desirable for IPv6 capable hosts
5 ::1 ip6-localhost ip6-loopback
6 fe00::0 ip6-localnet
7 ff00::0 ip6-mcastprefix
8 ff02::1 ip6-allnodes
9 ff02::2 ip6-allrouters

/etc/hosts CWD: /home/hacker/course Line: 4 Column: 1
-- INSERT --

You can quickly understand the format of the file from the existing content. Let's add an alias for our localhost, so that we can access it under a different name. Add the following line:

```
127.0.0.1 myhostname.local
```

We recommend using non existing top level domain names for localhost, such as .local or .dev. This is to avoid overriding any existing address, because /etc/hosts takes precedence in dns resolution. Now, if we open the address in the browser on port 8000, we will see our local Python server running and serving content.

The next command is nmap. As you can see, it is not installed by default on Ubuntu, so let's go ahead and install it by typing:

```
sudo apt install nmap
```

```
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State      PID/Program name
tcp        0      0 127.0.1.1:53             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
hacker@laptop [11:01:05 AM] [-/course]
-> % vim /etc/services
hacker@laptop [11:01:29 AM] [-/course]
-> % sudo netstat -plnt
Active Internet connections (only servers)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State      PID/Program name
tcp        0      0 127.0.1.1:53             0.0.0.0:*               LISTEN
hacker@laptop [11:01:35 AM] [-/course]
-> % man dnsmasq
hacker@laptop [11:01:49 AM] [-/course]
-> % python -m SimpleHTTPServer
Serving HTTP on 0.0.0.0 port 8000 ...
127.0.0.1 - - [05/Jul/2016 11:03:00] "GET / H
TP/1.1" 200 -
127.0.0.1 - - [05/Jul/2016 11:03:00] code 404
, message File not found
127.0.0.1 - - [05/Jul/2016 11:03:00] "GET /fa
vicon.ico HTTP/1.1" 404 -
127.0.0.1 - - [05/Jul/2016 11:03:00] code 404
, message File not found
127.0.0.1 - - [05/Jul/2016 11:03:00] "GET /fa
vicon.ico HTTP/1.1" 404 -
^CTraceback (most recent call last):
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/runpy.py", line 174, in _run_module_as_main
    "__main__", fname, loader, pkg_name)
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/runpy.py", line 72, in _run_code
    exec code in run_globals
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/BaseHTTPServer.py", line 235, in <module>
    test()
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/BaseHTTPServer.py", line 231, in test
    BaseHTTPServer.test(HandlerClass, ServerClass)
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/BaseHTTPServer.py", line 599, in test
    httpd.serve_forever()
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/SocketServer.py", line 231, in serve_forever
    poll_interval)
  File "/usr/lib/python2.7/SocketServer.py",
    return func(*args)
KeyboardInterrupt
hacker@laptop [11:03:11 AM] [-/course]
-> % sudo apt install nmap
```

sudo apt install nmap

Nmap is a command used for checking all open ports on a remote host, also known as a port scanner. If we run nmap on our network gateway, which, in our case, is 192.168.0.1, we'll get all of the open ports on the gateway:

Type: **nmap 192.168.0.1**

```

File "/usr/lib/python2.7/SimpleHTTPServer.py", line 231, in test
    BaseHTTPServer.test(HandlerClass, ServerClass)
File "/usr/lib/python2.7/BaseHTTPServer.py", line 599, in test
    httpd.serve_forever()
File "/usr/lib/python2.7/SocketServer.py", line 231, in serve_forever
    poll_interval)
File "/usr/lib/python2.7/SocketServer.py", line 156, in _eintr_retry
    return func(*args)
KeyboardInterrupt
hecker@laptop [11:03:11 AM] [-/course]
-> % sudo apt install nmap
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  nmap
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 24 not upgraded.
Need to get 4,638 kB of archives.
After this operation, 21.3 MB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/main amd64 nmap amd64 7.01-2ubuntu2 [4,638 kB]
Fetched 4,638 kB in 7s (635 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package nmap.
(Reading database ... 215547 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../nmap_7.01-2ubuntu2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking nmap (7.01-2ubuntu2) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up nmap (7.01-2ubuntu2) ...
hecker@laptop [11:03:28 AM] [-/course]
-> % nmap 192.168.0.1

Starting Nmap 7.01 ( https://nmap.org ) at 2016-07-05 11:03 EEST
Nmap scan report for dlinkrouter (192.168.0.1)
Host is up (0.065s latency).
Not shown: 996 closed ports
PORT      STATE SERVICE
53/tcp    open  domain
80/tcp    open  http
443/tcp   open  https
49152/tcp open  unknown

Nmap done: 1 IP address (1 host up) scanned in 0.77 seconds
hecker@laptop [11:03:36 AM] [-/course]
-> %

```

As you can see, there is again the dns port open, the http and https servers, which are used as a web page for configuring the router, and port 49152, which, at this time, is not specific to any common protocol-and that's why it is marked as unknown. Nmap does not know for sure that those specific programs are actually running on the host; all it does is verify what ports are open and write the default application that usually runs on that port.

If we are not sure what server we need to connect to or if we want to know how many servers are in our current network, we can run nmap on the local network address, specifying the network mask as the destination network. We get this information from ifconfig; if our IP address is 192.168.0.159, and our network mask is 255.255.255.0, that means the command will look like this:

```
nmap -sP 192.168.0.0/24
```

```
inet addr:172.17.0.1 Bcast:0.0.0.0 Mask:255.255.0.0
UP BROADCAST MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

enp2s0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 20:89:84:f4:50:97
UP BROADCAST MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

lo         Link encap:Local Loopback
inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
RX packets:679 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:679 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1
RX bytes:73014 (73.0 KB) TX bytes:73014 (73.0 KB)

wlp3s0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 68:17:29:bf:e2:67
inet addr:192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
inet6 addr: fe80::18e9:533a:d12f:82de/64 Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
RX packets:23231 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
TX packets:15862 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
RX bytes:23244583 (23.2 MB) TX bytes:2348670 (2.3 MB)

hacker@laptop [11:03:46 AM] [-/course]
-> % nmap -sP 192.168.0.0/24

Starting Nmap 7.01 ( https://nmap.org ) at 2016-07-05 11:04 EEST
Nmap scan report for dlinkrouter (192.168.0.1)
Host is up (0.0047s latency).
Nmap scan report for 192-168-0-159.rdsnet.ro (192.168.0.159)
Host is up (0.000057s latency).
Nmap done: 256 IP addresses (2 hosts up) scanned in 3.03 seconds
hacker@laptop [11:04:08 AM] [-/course]
-> %
```

In /24 = 255.255.255.0, basically the network will have ips ranging from 192.168.0.0 to 192.168.0.255. We see here that we have three active hosts, and it even gives us the latency, so we can determine which host is closer.

Nmap is helpful when developing client-server applications, for example, when you want to see what ports are accessible on the server. However, nmap might miss application-specific ports, which are non-standard. To actually connect to a given port, we will be using telnet, which comes preinstalled on Ubuntu desktop. To see if a particular port accepts connections, just type the hostname, followed by the port:

```
telnet 192.168.0.1 80
```



```

    collisions:0 txqueuelen:0
    RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

enp2s0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 20:89:84:f4:50:97
            UP BROADCAST MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
            RX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:0 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
            RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

lo         Link encap:Local Loopback
            inet addr: 127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
            inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
            UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
            RX packets:679 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:679 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:1
            RX bytes:73014 (73.0 KB) TX bytes:73014 (73.0 KB)

wlp3s0      Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 68:17:29:bf:e2:67
            inet addr: 192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
            inet6 addr: fe80::18e9:533a:d12f:82de/64 Scope:Link
            UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
            RX packets:23231 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
            TX packets:15862 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
            collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
            RX bytes:23244583 (23.2 MB) TX bytes:2348678 (2.3 MB)

hacker@laptop [11:03:46 AM] [-/course]
-> % nmap -sP 192.168.0.24

Starting Nmap 7.01 ( https://nmap.org ) at 2016-07-05 11:04 EEST
Nmap scan report for dlinkrouter (192.168.0.1)
Host is up (0.0047s latency).
Nmap scan report for 192.168.0.159.rdsnet.ro (192.168.0.159)
Host is up (0.000057s latency).
Nmap done: 256 IP addresses (2 hosts up) scanned in 5.03 seconds
hacker@laptop [11:04:06 AM] [-/course]
-> % telnet 192.168.0.1 53
Trying 192.168.0.1...
Connected to 192.168.0.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
```

telnet 192.168.0.1 80

If the port is listening and accepts connections, telnet will output a message like this:

- Trying 192.168.0.1...
- Connected to 192.168.0.1
- Escape character is ^]

This means that you can also connect from your application. So if you are having difficulties connecting, it's usually a client problem; the server is working fine.

To get out of telnet, hit: *Ctrl + J*, followed by *Ctrl + D*.

Also, in some cases we need to get the ip address of a particular hostname. The simplest way to do this is to use the host command:

```
host ubuntu.com
```

```
        RX bytes:0 (0.0 B) TX bytes:0 (0.0 B)

lo      Link encap:Local Loopback
        inet addr:127.0.0.1 Mask:255.0.0.0
        inet6 addr: ::1/128 Scope:Host
          UP LOOPBACK RUNNING MTU:65536 Metric:1
          RX packets:679 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:679 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:1
          RX bytes:73014 (73.0 KB) TX bytes:73014 (73.0 KB)

wlp3s0   Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr 68:17:29:bf:e2:67
        inet addr:192.168.0.159 Bcast:192.168.0.255 Mask:255.255.255.0
        inet6 addr: fe80::18e9:533a:d12f:82de/64 Scope:Link
          UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500 Metric:1
          RX packets:23231 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0
          TX packets:15862 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0
          collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000
          RX bytes:23244583 (23.2 MB) TX bytes:2348670 (2.3 MB)

hacker@laptop [11:03:46 AM] [~/course]
-> % nmap -sP 192.168.0.0/24

Starting Nmap 7.01 ( https://nmap.org ) at 2016-07-05 11:04 EEST
Nmap scan report for dlinkrouter (192.168.0.1)
Host is up (0.0047s latency).
Nmap scan report for 192.168.0.159.rdsnet.ro (192.168.0.159)
Host is up (0.000057s latency).
Nmap done: 256 IP addresses (2 hosts up) scanned in 3.03 seconds
hacker@laptop [11:04:08 AM] [~/course]
-> % telnet 192.168.0.1 53
Trying 192.168.0.1...
Connected to 192.168.0.1.
Escape character is '^].
^]^\]

telnet> Connection closed.
hacker@laptop [11:04:50 AM] [~/course]
-> % host ubuntu.com
ubuntu.com has address 91.189.94.40
ubuntu.com mail is handled by 10 mx.canonical.com.
hacker@laptop [11:05:02 AM] [~/course]
-> %
```

We've learned only the basics, the minimum elements you need, in order to start working with hostnames and ports. For a deeper understanding of networks and package traffic, we recommend checking out courses on penetration testing or network traffic analyzing tools such as Wireshark. Here's one such course:
<https://www.packtpub.com/networking-and-servers/mastering-wireshark>.

Autoenv – Set a lasting, project-based habitat

Projects are different from one another and so are environments. We might be developing an application on our local machine with certain environment variables like debug level, API keys, or memory size. Then we want to deploy the application to a staging or production server, which has other values for the same environment variables. A tool that comes in handy for loading environments on the fly is autoenv.

To install it we go to the official GitHub page and follow the instructions:

<https://github.com/kennethreitz/autoenv>

First we will clone the project in our home directory, and then we add the following line to our .zshrc config file, so that every time zsh starts, autoenv is loaded by default:

```
source ~/.autoenv/activate.sh
```

Now let's create an example workplace with two imaginary projects, project 1 and project 2.

We open an environment file for project 1:

```
vim project1/.env
```

Let's now imagine that project 1 uses an environment variable called `ENV`, which we will set to `dev`:

```
export ENV=dev
```

Now let's do the same thing for project 2, but with a different value for ENV; qa:

```
export ENV=qa
```



A terminal window showing the command '1 export ENV=qa' being typed. The terminal is located in the directory '/course/work/project2/.env'. The status bar at the bottom shows 'Line: 1 Column: 14'.

Save and close both files. Now when we cd in the project 1 folder, we see the following message:

```
autoenv:  
autoenv: WARNING:  
autoenv: This is the first time you are about to source /home/hacker/  
course/work/project1/.env:  
autoenv:  
autoenv:     --- (begin contents) -----  
----  
autoenv:     export ENV=dev$  
autoenv:  
autoenv:     --- (end contents) -----  
----  
autoenv:  
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N)
```

Hit `y` to load the file. This happens every time a new environment file is sourced. Now if we grep the environment for the ENV variable, we can see it present and with a value of dev:

```
-> % source ~/.zshrc
hacker@laptop [10:03:53 AM] [~/course]
-> % mkdir work
hacker@laptop [10:04:01 AM] [~/course]
-> % cd work
hacker@laptop [10:04:02 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % mkdir project1 project2
hacker@laptop [10:04:08 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % mkdir project1 project2
mkdir: cannot create directory 'project1': File exists
hacker@laptop [10:04:18 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % ls
2 project project1 project2
hacker@laptop [10:04:14 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % rmdir 2 project
hacker@laptop [10:04:19 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % ks
zsh: command not found: ks
hacker@laptop [10:04:20 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % ls
project1 project2
hacker@laptop [10:04:21 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % vim project1/.env
hacker@laptop [10:04:45 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % vim project2/.env
hacker@laptop [10:04:58 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cd project1
autoenv:
autoenv: WARNING:
autoenv: This is the first time you are about to source /home/hacker/course/work/project1/.env:
autoenv:
autoenv:     --- (begin contents) -----
autoenv:     export ENV=dev$ 
autoenv:
autoenv:     --- (end contents) -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) y
hacker@laptop [10:05:14 AM] [~/course/work/project1]
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=dev
=/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:20 AM] [~/course/work/project1]
-> % ...
```

Now let's change the directory to project 2:

```

-> % rmdir -2 project
hacker@laptop [10:04:19 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % ks
zsh: command not found: ks
hacker@laptop [10:04:20 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % ls
project1 project2
hacker@laptop [10:04:21 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % vim project1/.env
hacker@laptop [10:04:45 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % vim project2/.env
hacker@laptop [10:04:58 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cd project1
autoenv:
autoenv: WARNING:
autoenv: This is the first time you are about to source /home/hacker/course/work/project1/.env:
autoenv:
autoenv:     ... (begin contents) -----
autoenv:     export ENV=dev$ 
autoenv:
autoenv:     ... (end contents) -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) y
hacker@laptop [10:05:14 AM] [~/course/work/project1]
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=dev
_=~/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:20 AM] [~/course/work/project1]
-> % ..
hacker@laptop [10:05:25 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cd project2
autoenv:
autoenv: WARNING:
autoenv: This is the first time you are about to source /home/hacker/course/work/project2/.env:
autoenv:
autoenv:     ... (begin contents) -----
autoenv:     export ENV=qa$ 
autoenv:
autoenv:     ... (end contents) -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) y
hacker@laptop [10:05:33 AM] [~/course/work/project2]
-> %

```

We can see that the same warning message is issued. And when we grep for the ENV variable, we now see that its value is qa. If we leave this folder, the environment variable is still defined, and will be defined until some other script overrides it or when the current session is closed. The .env file is sourced, even if we cd to a directory deeper inside project1.

Now let's look at a more complex example for project1.

Let's say we want to get the version from package.json, and we also want to use a variable called COMPOSE_FILE that will specify a different file for docker compose. Docker users know what it's all about, but if you don't.. Google time!

Here is an example:

```

export environment=dev
export version=`cat package.json | grep version | cut -f 4 -d '"'` 
export COMPOSE_FILE=docker-compose.yml

```

For this to take effect, we need to first copy a package.json file, and test that the cat command works:

```
autoenv:    --- (end contents) -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) y
hacker@laptop [10:05:14 AM] [~/course/work/project1]
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=dev
=/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:20 AM] [~/course/work/project1]
-> % ..
hacker@laptop [10:05:25 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cd project2
autoenv:
autoenv: WARNING:
autoenv: This is the first time you are about to source /home/hacker/course/work/project2/.env:
autoenv:
autoenv:    --- (begin contents) -----
autoenv:    export ENV=qa$ 
autoenv:
autoenv:    --- (end contents) -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) y
hacker@laptop [10:05:33 AM] [~/course/work/project2]
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=qa
=/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:40 AM] [~/course/work/project2]
-> % cd ..
hacker@laptop [10:05:43 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=qa
=/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:44 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % vim project1/.env
hacker@laptop [10:06:58 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cp ../find/electron/package.json project1
hacker@laptop [10:07:17 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cat project1/package.json | grep version | cut -f 4 -d '"'
"version": "1.2.5",
hacker@laptop [10:07:25 AM] [~/course/work]
-> % cat project1/package.json | grep version | cut -f 4 -d '\"'
1.2.5
hacker@laptop [10:07:45 AM] [~/course/work]
-> %
```

Everything seems fine, so let's cd into our folder:

```

autoenv:
autoenv:   --- {begin contents} -----
autoenv:   export ENV=qa$ 
autoenv:
autoenv:   --- {end contents} -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) y
hacker@laptop [10:05:33 AM] (~./course/work/project2)
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=qa
=/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:40 AM] (~./course/work/project2)
-> % cd ..
hacker@laptop [10:05:43 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % env | grep -i env
ENV=qa
=/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:05:44 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % vi project1/.env
hacker@laptop [10:06:58 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % cp ./find/electron/package.json project1
hacker@laptop [10:07:17 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % cat project1/package.json | grep version | cut -f 4 -d '"'
"version": "1.2.5"
hacker@laptop [10:07:25 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % cat project1/package.json | grep version | cut -f 4 -d '"'
1.2.5
hacker@laptop [10:07:45 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % vi project1/.env
hacker@laptop [10:07:57 AM] (~./course/work)
-> % cd project1
autoenv:
autoenv: WARNING:
autoenv: This is the first time you are about to source /home/hacker/course/work/project1/.env:
autoenv:
autoenv:   --- {begin contents} -----
autoenv:   export ENV=dev$ 
autoenv:   export VERSION=`cat package.json | grep version | cut -f 4 -d '"'`$ 
autoenv:   export COMPOSE_FILE=docker-compose.yml$ 
autoenv:
autoenv:   --- {end contents} -----
autoenv:
autoenv: Are you sure you want to allow this? (y/N) 

```

And as you can see, the environment variables have been set:

```

LC_MONETARY=en_US.UTF-8
UPSTART_INSTANCE=
HOME=/home/hacker
QT_ACCESSIBILITY=1
ORBIT_SOCKETDIR=/tmp/orbit-hacker
XDG_SEAT_PATH=/org/freedesktop/DisplayManager/Seat0
XDG_DATA_DIRS=/usr/share/ubuntu:/usr/share/gnome:/usr/local/share/:/usr/share/:/var/lib/snapd/desktop
LANGUAGE=en_US
COMPIZ_BIN_PATH=/usr/bin/
COMPIZ_CONFIG_PROFILE=ubuntu
XDG_GREETER_DATA_DIR=/var/lib/lightdm-data/hacker
LANG=en_US.UTF-8
LC_NAME=en_US.UTF-8
GTK2_MODULES=overlay-scrollbar
GPG_AGENT_INFO=/home/hacker/.gnupg/S.gpg-agent:0:1
SHLVL=1
WINDOWID=67108868
XDG_VTNR=7
GDM_LANG=en_US
SESSIONTYPE=gnome-session
DBUS_SESSION_BUS_ADDRESS=unix:abstract=/tmp/dbus-hVrqUue0Iv
XDG_CURRENT_DESKTOP=Unity
XDG_SESSION_TYPE=x11
GNOME_KEYRING_PID=
LC_TELEPHONE=en_US.UTF-8
QT_LINUX_ACCESSIBILITY_ALWAYS_ON=1
OLDPWD=/home/hacker/course/work/project1
ZSH=/home/hacker/.oh-my-zsh
PAGER=less
LESS=-R
LC_CTYPE=en_US.UTF-8
LSCOLORS=Gxfxxdxbxgedabagacad
ENV=dev
defIFS=
IFS=

/usr/bin/env
hacker@laptop [10:08:36 AM] (~./course/work/project1)
-> % 

```

Autoenv can really come in handy, and is not limited to just exporting environment variables. You can do stuff like issuing a reminder when entering a certain project or running a `git pull` or updating the look and feel of the terminal so that a distinct feel is given for each project.

Don't rm the trash

Commands can be categorized as harmless or harmful. Most commands fall within the first category, but there is one that is very common and that has been known to produce a lot of damage in the world of computers. The dreaded command is `rm`, which has wiped out numerous hard drives, making precious volumes of data inaccessible. The Linux desktop has borrowed the concept of trash from other desktops and the default action when deleting a file is sending it to the Trash. Sending files there is a good practice, so that no unintentional removing is done. But this trash is no magic location; it's just a hidden folder, usually located in `~/ .local`.

In this part, we will be looking at a utility tool designed to work with trash. We will install it with:

```
sudo apt install trash-cli
```

```
nocker@laptop [10:10:53 AM] ~/course]
-> % sudo apt install trash-cli||
```

sudo apt install trash-cli

This will install multiple commands. Let's look at our current directory that contains quite a few files. Let's assume we don't need the files starting with file.*

In order to remove files we will use:

trash filename

```
>> % sudo apt install trash-cli
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  trash-cli
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 22.2 kB of archives.
After this operation, 123 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 trash-cli all 0.12.9.14-2 [22.2 kB]
Fetched 22.2 kB in 0s (48.5 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package trash-cli.
(Reading database ... 216874 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../trash-cli_0.12.9.14-2_all.deb ...
Unpacking trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2)...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
nacker@laptop [10:11:33 AM] ~-/course]
-> % ls
file1.html file.html file.json file.txt find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
nacker@laptop [10:11:37 AM] ~-/course]
-> % trash file.html file.json file.txt
nacker@laptop [10:11:53 AM] ~-/course]
-> % ls
file1.html find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
nacker@laptop [10:11:55 AM] ~-/course]
-> %
```

trash file.txt

(There is a separate command for working with the trash. We will rehash to reload our path.) We list all the trash commands. The command for listing the trash content is:

trash-list

```
> % sudo apt install trash-cli
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
trash-cli
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 22.2 kB of archives.
After this operation, 123 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 trash-cli all 0.12.9.14-2 [22.2 kB]
Fetched 22.2 kB in 0s (48.5 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package trash-cli.
(Reading database ... 216874 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../trash-cli_0.12.9.14-2_all.deb ...
Unpacking trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
hacker@laptop [10:11:33 AM] (~./course)
> % ls
file1.html file1.json file1.txt find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:11:37 AM] (~./course)
-> % trash file1.html file1.json file1.txt
hacker@laptop [10:11:53 AM] (~./course)
-> % ls
file1.html find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:11:55 AM] (~./course)
-> % rehash
hacker@laptop [10:12:09 AM] (~./course)
-> % trash-list
2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.txt
2016-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/a.js
2016-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/a.html
2016-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/script.sh
2016-06-21 10:46:16 /home/hacker/lib.sh
2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.json
2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.html
hacker@laptop [10:12:13 AM] (~./course)
-> %
```

Here we see the files that are in our trash. It is only showing the files that were put there with the trash command. We can see the date when they were deleted, the hour, and the exact location. If we'd have had multiple files with the same name and path, they would have been listed here, and we could have identified them by the deletion date.

In order to restore a file from trash we will use the command:

```
restore-trash
```

```
-> % sudo apt install trash-cli
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  trash-cli
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 22.2 kB in 6s (48.0 kB/s).
After this operation, 123 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 trash-cli all 0.12.9.14-2 [22.2 kB]
Fetched 22.2 kB in 6s (48.0 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package trash-cli.
(Reading database ... 216074 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../trash-cli_0.12.9.14-2_all.deb ...
Unpacking trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
hacker@laptop [10:11:33 AM] (~./course)
-> % ls
file1.html file.json file.txt find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:11:37 AM] (~./course)
-> % trash file.html file.json file.txt
hacker@laptop [10:11:53 AM] (~./course)
-> % ls
file1.html find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:11:55 AM] (~./course)
-> % rehash
hacker@laptop [10:12:00 AM] (~./course)
-> % trash-list
2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.txt
2016-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/a.js
2016-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/a.html
2016-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/script.sh
2016-06-21 10:46:16 /home/hacker/lib.sh
2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.json
2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.html
hacker@laptop [10:12:13 AM] (~./course)
-> % restore-trash
  0 2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.txt
  1 2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.json
  2 2016-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.html
What file to restore [0..2]: 1
```

It will show us a list of options and ask for a number corresponding to the file we want restored. In this case we will select 1, meaning we want to restore the json file.

We open the file and we can see that the content was not altered in the process.

In order to remove all the files in the trash, we use:

trash-empty

```
Fetched 22.2 kB in 6s (48.5 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package trash-cli.
(Reading database ... 216874 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../trash-cli_0.12.9.14-2_all.deb ...
Unpacking trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up trash-cli (0.12.9.14-2) ...
hacker@laptop [10:11:33 AM] [-/course]
-> % ls
file1.html file.json file.txt find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:11:37 AM] [-/course]
-> % trash file.html file.json file.txt
hacker@laptop [10:11:53 AM] [-/course]
-> % ls
file1.html find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:11:55 AM] [-/course]
-> % rehash
hacker@laptop [10:12:09 AM] [-/course]
-> % trash-list
2916-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.txt
2916-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/a.js
2916-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/a.html
2916-06-21 10:46:15 /home/hacker/script.sh
2916-06-21 10:46:16 /home/hacker/lib.sh
2916-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.json
2916-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.html
hacker@laptop [10:12:13 AM] [-/course]
-> % restore-trash
  0 2916-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.txt
  1 2916-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.json
  2 2916-06-28 10:11:53 /home/hacker/course/file.html
What file to restore [6..2]: 1
hacker@laptop [10:12:59 AM] [-/course]
-> % ls
file1.html file.json find git infinity.sh lorem.txt secret_passwords.txt sed test.sh words.txt work
hacker@laptop [10:13:01 AM] [-/course]
-> % vim fi
hacker@laptop [10:13:12 AM] [-/course]
-> % vim file.json
hacker@laptop [10:13:19 AM] [-/course]
-> % trash-empty
hacker@laptop [10:13:32 AM] [-/course]
-> %
```

trash-empty

This is the equivalent of doing `rm` in the first place. Now if we list the trash again, we see it doesn't have any content.

Although the internet is full of `rm -rf` / jokes, this is actually a serious issue that can cause headaches and wasted time trying to restore the damage caused. If you've been using `rm` for a long time and can't get into the habit of using trash, we suggest adding an alias for `rm` to actually run the trash command instead. In this case, it's a good idea to pile up stacks of files in trash than to risk removing a file that might be needed, before committing, or even removing the whole root partition!

5

Developers' Treasure

In this very chapter, we will kick start by building a web server using Python. We will then see how to process all our images automatically using ImageMagick. Then, we will look at the git flow branching model and how it will help you. Furthermore, we will see how meld command line can help merge our git conflicts. We will then focus on the working of ngrok tool and see how it saves the day by proxying requests coming from the internet to our laptop. We will also explore the versatile query capabilities of jq, the Swiss army knife of JSON! Towards the end, we will explore ways in which one can manage and kill Linux processes.

In this chapter, we will cover the following:

- Shrinking spells and other ImageMagick
- Understanding the work of git flow branching models
- Using ngrok to secure tunnels to localhost
- Getting yourself acquainted with jq

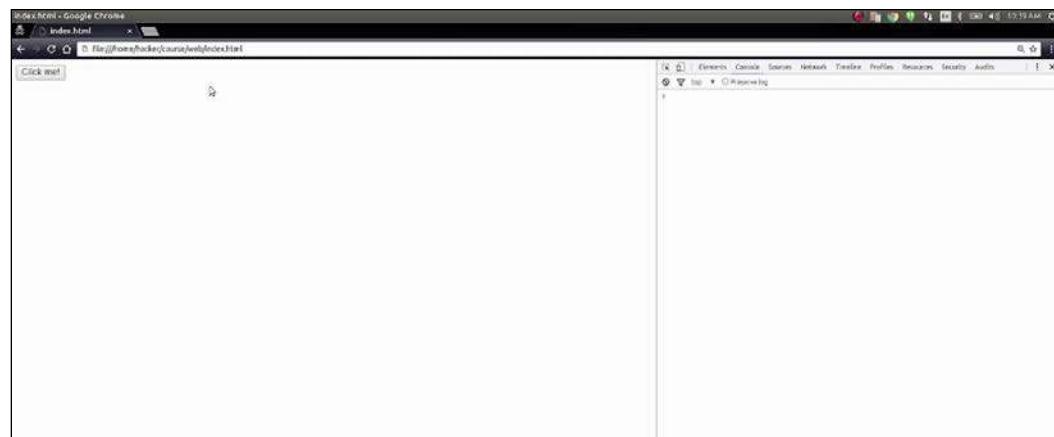
The spot webserver

We have prepared a basic demo html file that contains a button, a div, a jquery function (for helping us do some ajax calls), and a script that will try to load static content from our server and put the content inside the div tag. The script is trying to load a simple text file on the disk, /file:

```
hacker@laptop [10:37:40 AM] :~/course/web]
-> % pwd
/home/hacker/course/web
hacker@laptop [10:38:10 AM] :~/course/web]
-> % ls
file index.html
hacker@laptop [10:38:15 AM] :~/course/web]
-> % cat index.html
<html>
<body>
    <button onclick="getFile()">Click me!</button>
    <div id="out">

    </div>
    I
    <script src="https://ajax.googleapis.com/ajax/libs/jquery/1.12.4/jquery.min.js"></script>
    <script type="text/javascript" charset="utf-8">
        var getFile = function() {
            $.ajax({
                url: "/file",
                success: function( result ) {
                    $( "#out" ).html( "<strong>" + result + "</strong>" );
                }
            });
        }
    </script>
</body>
</html>
hacker@laptop [10:38:19 AM] :~/course/web]
-> % []
```

If we open this file inside our browser, we can see the page content:



Clicking on the button generates a javascript error. It is telling us that we want to do a cross-origin request, which is not allowed by default by the browser. This is to prevent cross-site scripting attacks. What we need to do in order to test our javascript code is to serve this file in an HTTP server.

In order to start an HTTP server in the same folder as the file, we type the following command:

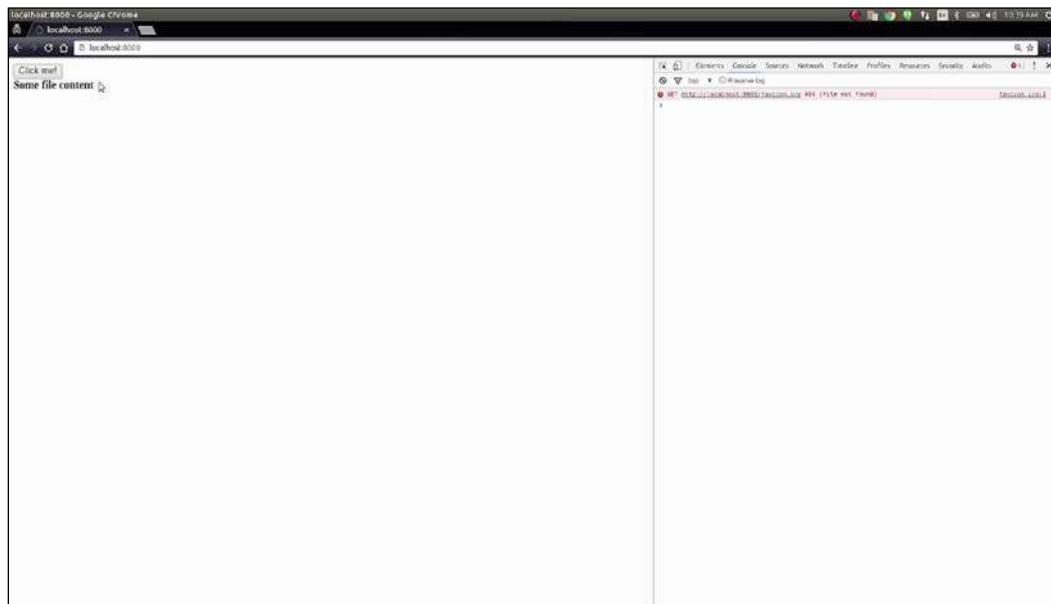
```
python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

```
hacker@laptop [10:37:48 AM] (-/course/web)
-> % pwd
/home/hacker/course/web
hacker@laptop [10:38:10 AM] (-/course/web)
-> % ls
file index.html
hacker@laptop [10:38:15 AM] (-/course/web)
-> % cat index.html
<html>
<body>
    <button onclick="getFile()">Click me!</button>
    <div id="out">
    </div>
<script src="https://ajax.googleapis.com/ajax/libs/jquery/1.12.4/jquery.min.js"></script>
<script type="text/javascript" charset="utf-8">
    var getFile = function() {
        $.ajax({
            url: "/file",
            success: function( result ) {
                $("#out").html( "<strong>" + result + "</strong>" );
            }
        });
    }
</script>
</body>
</html>
hacker@laptop [10:38:19 AM] (-/course/web)
-> % cat file
Some file content
hacker@laptop [10:38:45 AM] (-/course/web)
-> % python -m SimpleHTTPServer
Serving HTTP on 0.0.0.0 port 8000 ...
```

```
python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

This is a basic Python module that opens port 8000 on localhost, serving only static content (so, no, you can't use it for php). Let's open the address in the browser:

Click on the **Click me!** button. We see that our file content was loaded in the `div` beneath the button, which means the browser is no longer blocking us, because we are issuing requests to the same host using the same protocol. Looking at the output from our Python server, we can see all the requests that the browser has made to the server. We can see it's requesting by default a `favicon.ico` file that doesn't exist and it's giving back a `404` status code:



You can find the files used in this project on the GitHub project page.

Also, if we stop the server and go one level up and fire it up again, we can use it as a webdav server, with the possibility of navigating through the files in the current directory. We could, for example, give access to a folder on our local machine to a remote user and allow them to access it through a page in the browser, eliminating the need to install a file server.

Shrinking spells and other ImageMagick

In this chapter, we will learn how to process images from the command line. We will start with the most complex and widely used image command line interface processing toolkit called **ImageMagick**. To install it, run the following:

```
sudo apt install imagemagick
```

```
[root@el8 ~]# % sudo apt install imagemagick
```

sudo apt install imagemagick

As you can see, we have already installed it.

Now, let's find some images to process. Let's use the default Ubuntu backgrounds that can be found in `/usr/share/backgrounds`. Let's copy the backgrounds to another location so that we don't alter our default ones.

We'll take a look at the first image in our list: we can see from `ls` that it is a JPEG image of 1.6 MB. To open it and see how it looks, let's use the **eog** (**eye of gnome**) image viewer:

```
hacker@laptop [10:48:25 AM] [~/course]
-> % sudo apt install imagemagick
[sudo] password for hacker:
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
imagemagick is already the newest version (8:6.8.9.9-7ubuntu5.1).
imagemagick set to manually installed.
0 upgraded, 0 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
hacker@laptop [10:48:41 AM] [~/course]
-> % ls /usr/share/backgrounds
160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg      Dans_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg      Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
Black_hole_by_Marek_Kotekuk.jpg            Flora_by_Marek_Kotekuk.jpg                TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Viñuela.jpg Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavole.jpg    The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αρυπότουλος.jpg
clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg             Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg   warty-final-ubuntu.png
contest                                     passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg           Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2304.png
hacker@laptop [10:48:57 AM] [~/course]
-> % cp /usr/share/backgrounds .
cp: omitting directory '/usr/share/backgrounds'
hacker@laptop [10:49:03 AM] [~/course]
-> % cp -r /usr/share/backgrounds .
hacker@laptop [10:49:06 AM] [~/course]
-> % cd backgrounds
hacker@laptop [10:49:08 AM] [~/course/backgrounds]
-> % ll
total 20M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 18:49 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 18:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Kotekuk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 18:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Viñuela.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 18:49 clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 18:49 contest
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 18:49 Dans_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 18:49 Flora_by_Marek_Kotekuk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 18:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavole.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 18:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 18:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 18:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 18:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 18:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αρυπότουλος.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 18:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 18:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2304.png
hacker@laptop [10:49:10 AM] [~/course/backgrounds]
-> %
```

The first and most important part of knowing how to process an image is knowing what that image actually is. To find this out, ImageMagick comes with a tool called **identify**. In its simplest form, you have to feed it an image name and it will output information like the following:

```
identify image_name
160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg JPEG 3840x2400 3840x2400+0+0 8-bit
sRGB 1.596MB 0.240u 0:00.230
```

We can see that the file is a JPEG image of 1.6 MB and most importantly, its size is 3,840x2,400 pixels.

If we look at the `warty-final-ubuntu.png` we see that the output format is similar: the size and resolution are higher and the image format is PNG. Let's see what it looks like:

```
eog worthy-final-ubuntu.png
```



PNG images usually take more space than JPEG images. If you don't have transparency, it is recommended to use .jpg. In order to convert from one type to the other, we use the `imagemagick convert` command with two parameters: input filename and output filename:

```
convert file.png file.jpg
```

```
> % ls /usr/share/backgrounds
160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg      Dans_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg      Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
Black_hole_by_Marek_Kotuluk.jpg           Flora_by_Marek_Kotuluk.jpg                TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Viñuela.jpg Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavoie.jpg    The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αργυροπούλος.jpg
clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg            Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg  warty-final-ubuntu.png
contests                                   passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg          Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2384.png

hacker@laptop [10:48:57 AM] (~./course)
-> % cp /usr/share/backgrounds .
cp: omitting directory '/usr/share/backgrounds'
hacker@laptop [10:49:03 AM] (~./course)
-> % cp -r /usr/share/backgrounds .
hacker@laptop [10:49:06 AM] (~./course)
-> % cd backgrounds
hacker@laptop [10:49:08 AM] (~./course/backgrounds)
-> % ll
total 26M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Kotuluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Viñuela.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 10:49 contests
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Dans_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Marek_Kotuluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavoie.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αργυροπούλος.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2384.png

hacker@laptop [10:49:10 AM] (~./course/backgrounds)
-> % eog 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
hacker@laptop [10:49:39 AM] (~./course/backgrounds)
-> % identify 166218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
166218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg JPEG 3840x2400 3840x2400+0+0 8-bit sRGB 1.596MB 0.148u 0:00.158

hacker@laptop [10:49:46 AM] (~./course/backgrounds)
-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.png
warty-final-ubuntu.png PNG 4896x2384 4896x2384+0+0 8-bit sRGB 1.596MB 0.148u 0:00.158

hacker@laptop [10:50:06 AM] (~./course/backgrounds)
-> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.png
warty-final-ubuntu.png JPEG 3840x2400 3840x2400+0+0 8-bit sRGB 1.596MB 0.148u 0:00.158

hacker@laptop [10:50:27 AM] (~./course/backgrounds)
-> % convert warty-final-ubuntu.png warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
```

convert file.png file.jpg

The format of the output image will be deduced by `convert` from the filename extension. As you can see, the output is a JPEG image with the same resolution, but with a much smaller size than the PNG version: 180 KB compared to 2.6 MB. If we open the image, we can't see any noticeable differences. This is a big thing when it comes to web development, because if we were to use this picture on a web page, it would load as much as 15 times faster than the PNG version.

If we want to crop a region of the image, we can do that with `convert`. For example, if we want to cut a 500x500 piece of the image, starting at coordinates 100,100, we would use the following:

```
convert -crop "500x500+100+100" warty-final-ubuntu.png warty.jpg
```

```
> % eog 160218-deux-two-by_Pierre_Cante.jpg  
hacker@laptop: [10:49:39 AM] ~-> % identify 160218-deux-two-by_Pierre_Cante.jpg  
160218-deux-two-by Pierre Cante.jpg JPEG 3840x2400 3840x2400+0+0 8-bit sRGB 1.596MB 0.140u 0:00.150  
hacker@laptop: [10:49:46 AM] ~-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.png  
warty-final-ubuntu.png PNG 4096x2304 4096x2304+0+0 8-bit sRGB 2.644MB 0.000u 0:00.000  
hacker@laptop: [10:50:06 AM] ~-> % convert warty-final-ubuntu.png warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
hacker@laptop: [10:50:27 AM] ~-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
> % convert warty-final-ubuntu.jpg warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
hacker@laptop: [10:50:39 AM] ~-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
> % ll  
total 28M  
-rv-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 160218-deux-two-by_Pierre_Cante.jpg  
-rv-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Kotulak.jpg  
-rv-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Vinuela.jpg  
-rv-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edoras_by_Γιώργος_Αργυρουπόλεας.jpg  
-rv-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.80K Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png  
-rv-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4096x2304.png  
hacker@laptop: [10:50:41 AM] ~-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
warty-final-ubuntu.jpg JPEG 4096x2304 4096x2304+0+0 8-bit sRGB 184KB 0.000u 0:00.009  
hacker@laptop: [10:50:57 AM] ~-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.jpg  
hacker@laptop: [10:51:21 AM] ~-> % identify warty.jpg  
> % convert -crop "500x500+100+100" warty-final-ubuntu.jpg warty.jpg
```

```
convert -crop "500x500+100+100"  
warty-final-ubuntu.png warty.jpg
```

As we can see, the output image is at the resolution we requested, but it has a much lower size of only 2.5 KB. Visually analyzing the two images we can see that the cropped one is a section of the big picture. Normally you wouldn't want to guess pixels in the command line, but would use an image processing software, such as GIMP, to do the work for you, so that you can visually select and crop portions of the images. However, when developing software applications, it is often the case that you have to programmatically crop images, in which case this comes in handy.

The convert command is also good at creating images. If we want to create an image from a text string, we could use the following:

```
convert -size x80 label:123 nr.jpg
```

```
160218-deux-Two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg JPEG 3840x2400 3840x2400+0+0 8-bit sRGB 1.596MB 0.140u 0:00.150
hacker@laptop: [10:49:46 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.png
warty-final-ubuntu.png PNG 4096x2304 4096x2304+0+0 8-bit sRGB 2.644MB 0.000u 0:00.000
hacker@laptop: [10:50:06 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> eog warty-final-ubuntu.png
hacker@laptop: [10:50:27 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % convert warty-final-ubuntu.png warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
hacker@laptop: [10:50:39 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % ls
total 26M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Koteluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Vinuela.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 10:49 contact
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Dame_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Marek_Koteluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavouie.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αργυροπούλεος.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 188K Jun 28 10:50 warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4096x2304.png
hacker@laptop: [10:50:41 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
warty-final-ubuntu.jpg JPEG 4096x2304 4096x2304+0+0 8-bit sRGB 184KB 0.000u 0:00.009
hacker@laptop: [10:50:57 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.png
hacker@laptop: [10:51:23 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % convert -crop "500x500+100+100" warty-final-ubuntu.jpg warty.jpg
hacker@laptop: [10:52:03 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % identify warty.jpg
warty.jpg JPEG 500x500 500x500+0+0 8-bit sRGB 2.5KB 0.000u 0:00.000
hacker@laptop: [10:52:11 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % eog warty.jpg
hacker@laptop: [10:52:32 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> % convert -size x80 label:123 nr.jpg
hacker@laptop: [10:52:56 AM] ~-/course/backgrounds]
-> %
```

This will create a JPEG image with a height of 80 pixels, containing the text specified, in this case the string 123. We can see the output, it is a 3.4 KB image and, if we look at it visually, we see the text 123:



```

ImageMagick 6.4.1 View 10.2.6
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2364.png
hacker@laptop [10:50:41 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
warty-final-ubuntu.jpg JPEG 4096x2384 4096x2384+0+0 8-bit sRGB 184KB 0.000u 0:00.000
hacker@laptop [10:50:57 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.png
hacker@laptop [10:51:21 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % convert -crop "500x500+100+100" warty-final-ubuntu.jpg warty.jpg
hacker@laptop [10:52:03 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % identify warty.jpg
warty.jpg JPEG 500x500 500x500+0+0 8-bit sRGB 2.5KB 0.000u 0:00.000
hacker@laptop [10:52:11 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % eog warty.jpg
hacker@laptop [10:52:32 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % convert -size x80 label:123 nr.jpg
hacker@laptop [10:52:56 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % ll
total 20M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 160218-deux-
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_b...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrel...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 clock_by_Ber...
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 10:49 contest
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Dame_ma_bulle...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Mar...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3.4K Jun 28 10:52 nr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flow...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter...
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αργυρόπουλος.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 180K Jun 28 10:56 warty_final-ubuntu.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty_final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.5K Jun 28 10:52 warty.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2364.png
hacker@laptop [10:52:59 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % identify nr.jpg
nr.jpg JPEG 126x80 126x80+0+0 8-bit Gray 256c 3.44KB 0.000u 0:00.000
hacker@laptop [10:53:14 AM] [-~/course/backgrounds]
-> % eog nr.jpg

```

This can also come in handy in different scenarios where you need to programmatically generate readable images, such as using CAPTCHA software or generating default profile images with the user's initials.

Now let's look at some image shrinking tools outside of `imagemagick`. The first one is a png shrinking tool called `pngquant`. We will install it by typing the following:

```
sudo apt install pngquant
```

```
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4096x2364.png
[hacker@laptop: [10:50:41 AM] /home/hacker/courses]
-> % identify warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
warty-final-ubuntu.jpg JPEG 4096x2304+0+0 8-bit sRGB 184KB 0.000u 0:00.009
[hacker@laptop: [10:50:57 AM] /home/hacker/courses]
-> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.png
[hacker@laptop: [10:51:21 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % convert -size "500x500+100+100" warty-final-ubuntu.jpg warty.jpg
[hacker@laptop: [10:52:03 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % identify warty.jpg
warty.jpg JPEG 500x500 500x500+0+0 8-bit sRGB 2.5KB 0.000u 0:00.008
[hacker@laptop: [10:52:11 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % eog warty.jpg
[hacker@laptop: [10:52:32 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % convert -size x80 label:123 nr.jpg
[hacker@laptop: [10:52:56 AM] /~Courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % ll
total 26M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Kotek.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Viñuela.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 clock_by_Bernhard_Manak.jpg
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.8K Jun 28 10:49 contest
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Dame_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Marek_Kotek.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavoie.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3.4K Jun 28 10:52 nr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αργυρόπουλος.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 180K Jun 28 10:50 warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.5K Jun 28 10:52 warty.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4096x2364.png
[hacker@laptop: [10:52:59 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % identify nr.jpg
nr.jpg JPEG 126x80 126x80+0+0 8-bit Gray
[hacker@laptop: [10:53:14 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % eog nr.jpg
[hacker@laptop: [10:53:28 AM] /~courses/hackerbackgrounds]
-> % sudo apt install pngquant
```

sudo apt install pngquant

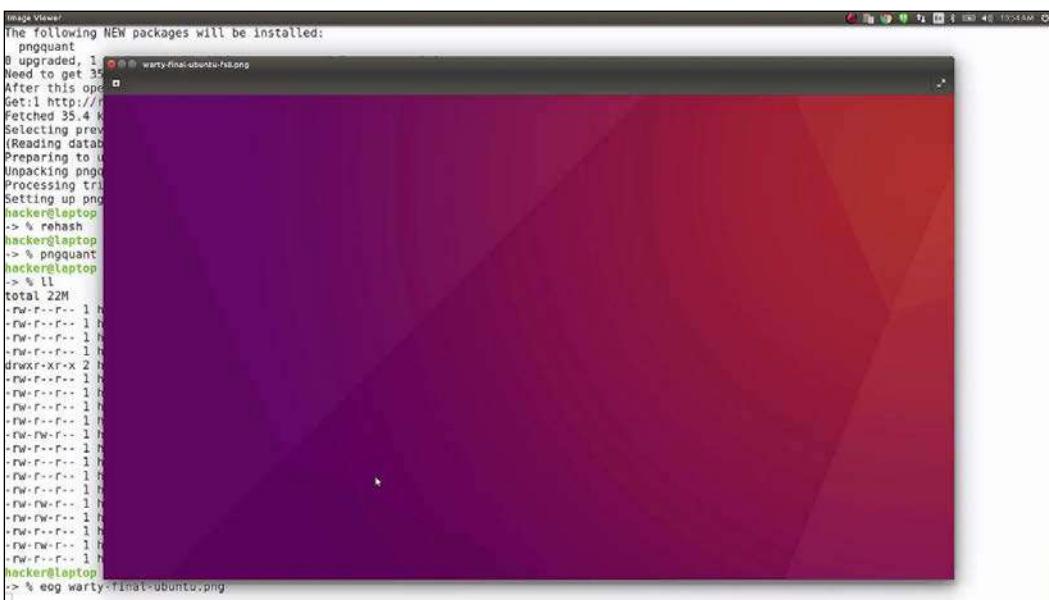
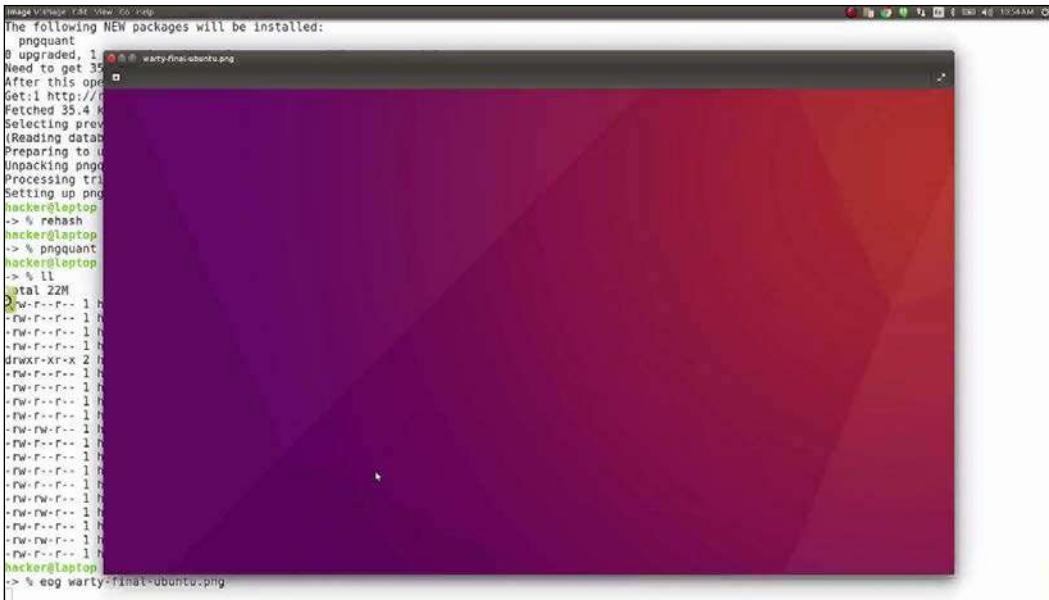
Let's try to shrink the large PNG image that we were looking at earlier. If the image contains transparency and it is necessary to keep it in the PNG format, we would just call `pngquant` with the following image name:

```
pngquant warty-final-ubuntu.png
```

```
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 10:49 contest
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Dans_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Marek_Kotuluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavoie.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3.4K Jun 28 10:52 nr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118V1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Giuseppe_Apyupomoukoc.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 188K Jun 28 10:50 warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.5K Jun 28 10:52 warty.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4096x2304.png
hacker@laptop [10:52:59 AM] ~/course/hacker/backgrounds/
-> % identify nr.jpg
nr.jpg JPEG 126x80 126x80+0+0 8-bit Gray 256c 3.44KB 0.000u 0:00.000
hacker@laptop [10:53:14 AM] ~/course/hacker/backgrounds/
-> % eog nr.jpg
hacker@laptop [10:53:28 AM] ~/course/backgrounds/
-> % sudo apt install pngquant
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  pngquant
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 35.4 kB of archives.
After this operation, 113 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get: http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 pngquant amd64 2.5.0-1 [35.4 kB]
Fetched 35.4 kB in 0s (178 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package pngquant.
(Reading database... 216988 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../pngquant_2.5.0-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking pngquant (2.5.0-1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up pngquant (2.5.0-1) ...
hacker@laptop [10:53:48 AM] ~/course/backgrounds/
-> % rehash
hacker@laptop [10:53:55 AM] ~/course/backgrounds/
-> % pngquant warty-final-ubuntu.png
```

pngquant image_name

By default, it outputs a file with the same name and an added `.fs8` extension. We can see that the difference in size is also noticeable (it's smaller by 1 MB, which is almost half the original size). If we visually compare the images, we won't be able to spot any differences:



Alright, now let's try and do the same thing for JPEG images.

For this, we'll install the equivalent of `pngquant`, which is `jpegoptim`:

```
sudo apt install jpegoptim
```

```
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  pngquant
0 upgraded, 1 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 35.4 kB of archives.
After this operation, 113 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get: http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 pngquant amd64 2.5.0-1 [35.4 kB]
Fetched 35.4 kB in 0s (178 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package pngquant.
(Reading database ... 216808 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../pngquant_2.5.0-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking pngquant (2.5.0-1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up pngquant (2.5.0-1) ...
hacker@laptop: [10:53:48 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % rehash
hacker@laptop: [10:53:55 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % pngquant warty-final-ubuntu.png
hacker@laptop: [10:54:16 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % ll
total 22M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 168218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Koteluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Vinuela.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 10:49 contest
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Danse_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Marek_Koteluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavoie.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3.4K Jun 28 10:52 nr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 824K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Γιώργος_Αργυρόπουλος.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 60K Jun 28 10:54 warty-final-ubuntu-fs8.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 180K Jun 28 10:58 warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:58 warty-final-ubuntu-fs8.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3.5K Jun 28 10:58 warty-final-ubuntu-fs8.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 763K Jun 28 10:58 warty-final-ubuntu.png
hacker@laptop: [10:54:18 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % eog warty-final-ubuntu.png
hacker@laptop: [10:54:51 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % sudo apt install jpegoptim
```

`sudo apt install jpegoptim`

We will call it the same way and we're just going to give it a command-line argument, which is the file to shrink. Let's pick some random images to try and see if we can reduce their size:

```
get:1 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 jpegoptim amd64 1.4.3-1 [18.4 kB]
Fetched 18.4 kB in 0s (88.8 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package jpegoptim.
(Reading database ... 216984 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../jpegoptim_1.4.3-1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking jpegoptim (1.4.3-1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up jpegoptim (1.4.3-1) ...
hacker@laptop: [10:55:12 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % rehash
hacker@laptop: [10:55:18 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % jpegoptim TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg 3840x2400 24bit N IPTC Exit ICC ICC XMP JFIF [OK] 1773026 --> 1773026 bytes (0.00%), skipped.
hacker@laptop: [10:55:30 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % ll
total 22M
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Black_hole_by_Marek_Koteluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.3M Jun 28 10:49 Cielo_estrellado_by_Eduardo_Diez_Viñuela.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 clock_by_Bernhard_Hanakam.jpg
drwxr-xr-x 2 hacker hacker 4.0K Jun 28 10:49 contest
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.2M Jun 28 10:49 Dans_ma_bulle_by_Christophe_Weibel.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.4M Jun 28 10:49 Flora_by_Marek_Koteluk.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 Icy_Grass_by_Raymond_Lavoie.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.1M Jun 28 10:49 Night_lights_by_Alberto_Salvia_Novella.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 3.4K Jun 28 10:52 nr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 834K Jun 28 10:49 passion_flower_by_Irene_Gr.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.5M Jun 28 10:49 Spring_by_Peter_Apas.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.7M Jun 28 10:49 TCP118v1_by_Tiziano_Consonni.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:49 The_Land_of_Edonias_by_Giuseppe_Apyuponouloc.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 1.6M Jun 28 10:54 warty-final-ubuntu-fs8.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 180K Jun 28 10:50 warty-final-ubuntu.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.6M Jun 28 10:49 warty-final-ubuntu.png
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 2.5K Jun 28 10:52 warty.jpg
-rw-r--r-- 1 hacker hacker 783K Jun 28 10:49 Xerus_Wallpaper_Grey_4896x2384.png
hacker@laptop: [10:55:33 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % jpegoptim 160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg
160218-deux-two_by_Pierre_Cante.jpg 3840x2400 24bit P JFIF [OK] 1595515 --> 1595515 bytes (0.00%), skipped.
hacker@laptop: [10:55:50 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> % jpegoptim nr.jpg
nr.jpg 126x80 8bit N JFIF [OK] 3442 --> 3442 bytes (0.00%), skipped.
hacker@laptop: [10:56:03 AM] (~)/course/backgrounds]
-> %
```

As you can see from the output, it is saying **Skipped**. That means the image had already been shrunk (the guys at Ubuntu probably used the same tool before submitting the image). If we try it again on the JPEG produced by `imagemagick`, you can see that it is also skipped: `imagemagick` already uses the minimum necessary format.

The image processing tools come in especially handy when it comes to web development, where lots of images need to be used and their size needs to be as small as possible. Command-line tools are really useful because they can be used to automate tasks. Image shrinking is usually added to build tasks, where production versions of websites are prepared. The `imagemagick` toolkit comes with a lot more tools than the ones we have seen today, so feel free to explore other handy commands from the toolkit. Also, when it comes to graphically processing the images, there are some great open source tools like GIMP and Inkscape that can really help you get your job done, and also save you a lot of money.

Go with the Git flow

Git is by far the most popular version control system out there. In this chapter, we will be looking at a plugin for Git, called **GitFlow**, which proposes a branching model for software projects. This branching model doesn't offer much help when it comes to small projects, but it's a great benefit to medium sized and large projects. We will be looking at a variation of the `git-flow` plugin, called `gitflow-avh`, which adds extra functionality, such as **Git hooks**, <https://github.com/petervanderdoes/gitflow-avh>.

To install it, we'll follow the instructions on the GitHub page. We are on Ubuntu, so we will follow the installation instructions for Linux.

We can see that it can be directly installed with the `apt` command, but `apt` doesn't usually contain the latest version of the software, so today we will do a manual installation. We want to pick the stable version, and use the one line command.

Once this is done, let's create a dummy project. We'll create an empty directory and initialize it as a Git repository:

```
git init
```

```
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-bugfix-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-bugfix-start'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-bugfix-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-bugfix-track'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-pull' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-pull'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-start'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-feature-track'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-hotfix-start'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-branch' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-branch'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-start'
'gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-track'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-pull' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-pull'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-track'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-branch' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-branch'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track'
locker@laptop [11:04:12 AM] ~$ cd course
-> % mkdir flow
locker@laptop [11:04:37 AM] ~/course
-> % cd flow
locker@laptop [11:04:39 AM] ~/course/flow
-> % git init
Initialized empty Git repository in /home/locker/course/flow/.git/
locker@laptop [11:04:41 AM] ~/course/flow [master]
-> %
```

git init

Basic Git usage is not part of this course, and we are assuming that you understand the basics.

All right. A good way to get started with `git-flow` is to read the excellent cheatsheet created by Daniel Kummer:

<http://danielkummer.github.io/git-flow-cheatsheet/>

This provides the basic tips and tricks to get you started quickly with `git-flow`. So the first thing the cheatsheet suggests is to run the following:

```
git flow init
```

```
gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-finish'  
gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-publish'  
gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-start'  
gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/post-flow-release-track'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-delete'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-finish'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-publish'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-pull' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-pull'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-start'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-track'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-delete'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-finish'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-publish'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-branch' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-branch'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-delete'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start'  
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track'  
hacker@laptop [11:04:12 AM] (~course)  
> % mkdir flow  
hacker@laptop [11:04:37 AM] (~course)  
> % cd flow  
hacker@laptop [11:04:39 AM] (~course/flow)  
> % git init  
Initialized empty Git repository in /home/hacker/course/flow/.git/  
hacker@laptop [11:04:41 AM] (~course/flow) [master]  
> % git flow init  
No branches exist yet. Base branches must be created now.  
Branch name for production releases: [master]  
Branch name for "next release" development: [develop]  
How to name your supporting branch prefixes?  
Feature branches? [feature/]  
Bugfix branches? [bugfix/]  
Release branches? [release/]  
Hotfix branches? [hotfix/]  
Support branches? [support/]  
Version tag prefix? []  
Hooks and filters directory? [/home/hacker/course/flow/.git/hooks]  
hacker@laptop [11:05:39 AM] (~course/flow) [develop]  
> %
```

To configure it, we need to answer a bunch of questions about what names the branches should have in each flow and what the version tag prefix and hooks directory are. Let's just leave the defaults. Now, let's run the following:

```
git branch
```

```
gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-pull' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-pull'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-feature-track'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-branch' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-branch'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-delete' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-delete'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track'

hacker@laptop [11:04:12 AM] (~./course)
-> % mkdir flow
hacker@laptop [11:04:37 AM] (~./course)
-> % cd flow
hacker@laptop [11:04:39 AM] (~./course/flow)
-> % git init
Initialized empty Git repository in /home/hacker/course/flow/.git/
hacker@laptop [11:04:43 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]
-> % git flow init
No branches exist yet. Base branches must be created now.
Branch name for production releases: [master]
Branch name for "next release" development: [develop]

How to name your supporting branch prefixes?
Feature branches? [feature/]
Bumpfix branches? [bumpfix/]
Release branches? [release/]
Hotfix branches? [hotfix/]
Support branches? [support/]
Version tag prefix? []
Hooks and filters directory? [/home/hacker/course/flow/.git/hooks]
hacker@laptop [11:05:39 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git branch
* develop
  master
hacker@laptop [11:05:44 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> %
```

We can see that we are now on the `develop` branch, so no more developing on the `master` branch. This helps us have a stable `master`, while not so stable features are kept on the `develop` branch.

If we go back to the cheatsheet, we can look at the first item, which is a feature branch. Feature branches are useful when developing a specific part of functionality or doing refactoring, but you don't want to break the existing functionality on the develop branch. To create a feature branch, just run the following:

```
git flow feature start feature1
```

```
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-finish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-publish'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-start'
'gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track' -> '/usr/local/share/doc/gitflow/hooks/pre-flow-release-track'
hecker@laptop [11:04:13 AM] (~./course)
-> % mkdir flow
hecker@laptop [11:04:37 AM] (~./course)
-> % cd flow
hecker@laptop [11:04:39 AM] (~./course/flow)
-> % git init
[Initialized empty Git repository in /home/hecker/course/flow/.git/
hecker@laptop [11:04:41 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]
-> % git flow init
No branches exist yet. Base branches must be created now.
Branch name for production releases: [master]
Branch name for "next release" development: [develop]

How to name your supporting branch prefixes?
Feature branches? [feature/]
Bugfix branches? [bugfix/]
Release branches? [release/]
Hotfix branches? [hotfix/]
Support branches? [support/]
Version tag prefix? []
Hooks and filters directory? [/home/hecker/course/flow/.git/hooks]
hecker@laptop [11:05:39 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git branch
* develop
  master
hecker@laptop [11:05:44 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git flow feature start feature1
Switched to a new branch 'feature/feature1'

Summary of actions:
- A new branch 'feature/feature1' was created, based on 'develop'
- You are now on branch 'feature/feature1'

Now, start committing on your feature. When done, use:
  git flow feature finish feature1
hecker@laptop [11:06:10 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1]
-> %
```

This is not the most intuitive description of the feature, but it's good for demonstration purposes. GitFlow will also show us a summary of actions once the feature branch has finished. This has created a new branch called `feature/feature1`, based on the `develop` branch and has switched us to that branch. We can also see this from our handy zsh prompt.

Let's open up a file, edit, and save it:

```
git status
```

```
How to name your supporting branch prefixes?
Feature branches? [feature/]
Bugfix branches? [bugfix/]
Release branches? [release/]
Hotfix branches? [hotfix/]
Support branches? [support/]
Version tag prefix? []
Hooks and filters directory? [/home/hacker/course/flow/.git/hooks]
hacker@laptop [11:05:39 AM] (~course/flow) [develop]
-> % git branch
* develop
  master
hacker@laptop [11:05:44 AM] (~course/flow) [develop]
-> % git flow feature start feature1
Switched to a new branch 'feature/feature1'

Summary of actions:
- A new branch 'feature/feature1' was created, based on 'develop'
- You are now on branch 'feature/feature1'

Now, start committing on your feature. When done, use:
  git flow feature finish feature1
hacker@laptop [11:06:10 AM] (~course/flow) [feature/feature1]
-> % git branch
  develop
* feature/feature1
  master
hacker@laptop [11:06:22 AM] (~course/flow) [feature/feature1]
-> % vim feature1.txt
hacker@laptop [11:06:42 AM] (~course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % git status
On branch feature/feature1
Untracked files:
  (use "git add <file>..." to include in what will be committed)

    feature1.txt
nothing added to commit but untracked files present (use "git add -A" to track)
hacker@laptop [11:06:49 AM] (~course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> %
```

git status

This command will tell us that we have an uncommitted file. Let's go ahead and commit it.

Now `git commit` is using the `nano` editor for editing the commit message. Since we prefer `vim`, let's go ahead and change the default editor to `vim`. All we need to do is add this line in our `zshrc` and reload it:

```
export EDITOR=vim
```

Now when we do a `git commit` Vim opens up, shows us a summary of the commit, and closes.

Now let's assume that we've finished adding a new feature. It's time to merge the feature branch back to develop with the following:

```
git flow feature finish feature1
```

```
master
hecker@laptop [11:06:22 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1]
-> % vim feature1.txt
hecker@laptop [11:06:42 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % git status
On branch feature/feature1
Untracked files:
  (use "git add <file>..." to include in what will be committed)

    feature1.txt

nothing added to commit but untracked files present (use "git add" to track)
hecker@laptop [11:06:49 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % git add feature1.txt
hecker@laptop [11:06:54 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % git commit
Aborting commit due to empty commit message.
hecker@laptop [11:07:07 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % vim ~/.zshrc
hecker@laptop [11:07:23 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % source ~/.zshrc
hecker@laptop [11:07:26 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % git commit
(feature/feature1 a1b83fe) Added feature 1
 1 file changed, 1 insertion(+)
 create mode 100644 feature1.txt
hecker@laptop [11:07:39 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1]
-> % git flow feature finish feature1
Switched to branch 'develop'
Updating 628ec35..a1b83fe
Fast-forward
  feature1.txt | 1 +
  1 file changed, 1 insertion(+)
  create mode 100644 feature1.txt
Deleted branch feature/feature1 (was a1b83fe).

Summary of actions:
- The feature branch 'feature/feature1' was merged into 'develop'
- Feature branch 'feature/feature1' has been locally deleted
- You are now on branch 'develop'

hecker@laptop [11:07:54 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> %
```

Again, to get a summary of actions:

- The feature branch was merged back to develop
- The feature branch has been deleted
- The current branch was switched back to develop

If we do an `ls`, we see the file from our branch present on the develop branch.
Looking at the cheatsheet we see a graphical representation of this process.

Next up is starting a release. Release branches are good for stopping the incoming features and bug fixes from the develop branch, testing the current version, submitting bug fixes on it, and releasing it to the general public.

As we can see, the syntax is similar, the process is similar, the develop is branched to a release branch, but when it comes to finishing the branch, the features are also merged to the master branch, and a tag is cut from this branch. Time to see it in action:

```
git flow release start 1.0.0
```

```
> % vim ~/.zshrc
hecker@laptop [11:07:23 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % source ~/.zshrc
hecker@laptop [11:07:26 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1 *]
-> % git commit
[feature/feature1 a1b83fe] Added feature 1
 1 file changed, 1 insertion(+)
  create mode 100640 feature1.txt
hecker@laptop [11:07:39 AM] (~./course/flow) [feature/feature1]
-> % git flow feature finish feature1
Switched to branch 'develop'
Updating 628ec35..a1b83fe
Fast-forward
  feature1.txt | 1 +
  1 file changed, 1 insertion(+)
  create mode 100640 feature1.txt
Deleted branch feature/feature1 (was a1b83fe).

Summary of actions:
- The feature branch 'feature/feature1' was merged into 'develop'
- Feature branch 'feature/feature1' has been locally deleted
- You are now on branch 'develop'

hecker@laptop [11:07:54 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % ls
feature1.txt
hecker@laptop [11:08:00 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git flow release start 1.0.0
Switched to a new branch 'release/1.0.0'.

Summary of actions:
- A new branch 'release/1.0.0' was created, based on 'develop'
- You are now on branch 'release/1.0.0'

Follow-up actions:
- Bump the version number now!
- Start committing last-minute fixes in preparing your release
- When done, run:

  git flow release finish '1.0.0'

hecker@laptop [11:08:57 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]
-> %
```

This switches us over to our `release/1.0.0` branch. Let's add a `releasenotes.txt` file to show what has changed in this release. Added more bugs...Hopefully not!

Let's commit the file.

This is usually the case when you start to run your integration and stress testing, to see if all is well and to check that there are no bugs.

After the testing is finished, we go ahead and finish our release branch:

```
git flow release finish 1.0.0
```

```
You are now on branch 'release/1.0.0'

Follow-up actions:
- Bump the version number now!
- Start committing last-minute fixes in preparing your release
- When done, run:
  git flow release finish '1.0.0'

hecker@laptop: [11:08:57 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]
-> % vim releasenotes.txt
hecker@laptop: [11:09:27 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0 *]
-> % git add releasenotes.txt
hecker@laptop: [11:09:33 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0 *]
-> % git commit
[release/1.0.0 26389c4] Updated release notes.
1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt
hecker@laptop: [11:09:42 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]
-> % git flow release finish 1.0.0
Switched to branch 'master'
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.
 feature1.txt | 1 +
releasenotes.txt | 3 ===
2 files changed, 4 insertions(+)
create mode 100644 feature1.txt
.create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt
Switched to branch 'develop'
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.
 releasenotes.txt | 3 ===
1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)
.create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt
Deleted branch release/1.0.0 (was 26389c4).

Summary of actions:
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been merged into 'master'
- The release was tagged '1.0.0'
- Release tag '1.0.0' has been back-merged into 'develop'
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been locally deleted
- You are now on branch 'develop'

hecker@laptop: [11:10:06 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> %
```

It will prompt us for a series of release messages: we will leave all the defaults.

Checking out the summary, we can see that:

- The release branch was merged into master
- A tag was cut from master with the release version
- The tag has also been merged into develop
- The release branch has been deleted
- And we are back on the develop branch

Now, we run the following:

```
git branch
```

```
Start committing last-minute fixes in preparing your release
- When done, run:
  git flow release finish '1.0.0'

hacker@laptop [11:08:57 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]
-> % vim releasenotes.txt
hacker@laptop [11:09:27 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0 *]
-> % git add releasenotes.txt
hacker@laptop [11:09:33 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0 *]
-> % git commit
[release/1.0.0 20389c4] Updated release notes
1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt
hacker@laptop [11:09:42 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]
-> % git flow release finish 1.0.0
Switched to branch 'master'
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.
 feature1.txt | 1 +
releasenotes.txt | 3 ===
2 files changed, 4 insertions(+)
create mode 100644 feature1.txt
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt
Switched to branch 'develop'
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.
 releasenotes.txt | 3 ===
1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt
Deleted branch release/1.0.0 (was 20389c4).

Summary of actions:
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been merged into 'master'
  The release was tagged '1.0.0'
- Release tag '1.0.0' has been back-merged into 'develop'
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been locally deleted
- You are now on branch 'develop'

hacker@laptop [11:10:06 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git branch
* develop
  master
hacker@laptop [11:10:35 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> %
```

We see that the only two available branches are master and develop:

```
git tag
```

```
git flow release finish '1.0.0'  
hacker@laptop [11:08:57 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]  
> % vim releasenotes.txt  
hacker@laptop [11:09:27 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0 *]  
> % git add releasenotes.txt  
hacker@laptop [11:09:33 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0 *]  
> % git commit  
[release/1.0.0 20389c4] Updated release notes  
1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)  
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt  
hacker@laptop [11:09:42 AM] (~./course/flow) [release/1.0.0]  
> % git flow release finish 1.0.0  
Switched to branch 'master'  
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.  
 feature1.txt | 1 +  
releasenotes.txt | 3 +++  
2 files changed, 4 insertions(+)  
create mode 100644 feature1.txt  
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt  
Switched to branch 'develop'  
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.  
 releasenotes.txt | 3 +++  
1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)  
create mode 100644 releasenotes.txt  
Deleted branch release/1.0.0 (was 20389c4).  
Summary of actions:  
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been merged into 'master'  
- The release was tagged '1.0.0'  
- Release tag '1.0.0' has been back-merged into 'develop'  
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been locally deleted  
- You are now on branch 'develop'  
hacker@laptop [11:10:06 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
> % git branch  
* develop  
 master  
hacker@laptop [11:10:35 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
> % git tag  
1.0.0  
hacker@laptop [11:10:38 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
> %
```

This tells us that there is a 1.0.0 tag cut. We can see that the branch now contains two files from the merge of the feature and release branch; and if we also switch to the master branch, we can see that, at this point, master is an exact replica of develop:

```

1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)
create mode 108644 releasenotes.txt
[ocker@laptop 11:09:42 AM] [-course/flow] [release/1.0.0]
-> % git flow release finish 1.0.0
Switched to branch 'master'
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.
 feature1.txt | 1 +-
 releasenotes.txt | 3 +++
 2 files changed, 4 insertions(+)
create mode 108644 feature1.txt
create mode 108644 releasenotes.txt
Switched to branch 'develop'
Merge made by the 'recursive' strategy.
 releasenotes.txt | 3 +++
 1 file changed, 3 insertions(+)
create mode 108644 releasenotes.txt
Deleted branch release/1.0.0 (was 20389c4).

Summary of actions:
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been merged into 'master'
- The release was tagged '1.0.0'
- Release tag '1.0.0' has been back-merged into 'develop'
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been locally deleted
- You are now on branch 'develop'

[ocker@laptop 11:10:06 AM] [-course/flow] [develop]
-> % git branch
* develop
  master
[ocker@laptop 11:10:35 AM] [-course/flow] [develop]
-> % git tag
1.0.0
[ocker@laptop 11:10:38 AM] [-course/flow] [develop]
-> % ls
feature1.txt  releasenotes.txt
[ocker@laptop 11:10:42 AM] [-course/flow] [develop]
-> % git checkout master
Switched to branch 'master'
[ocker@laptop 11:10:47 AM] [-course/flow] [master]
-> % ls
feature1.txt  releasenotes.txt
[ocker@laptop 11:10:48 AM] [-course/flow] [master]
-> %

```

GitFlow also comes with an enhanced hooks functionality. If we read the documentation, we can see all the possible hooks in the `hooks` folder. Let's add a git hook that will be executed before every hotfix branch. For this we just open the template, copy the content, and paste it to a file with the name `pre-flow-hotfix-start` in our `.git/hooks` directory.

GitFlow has more workflows than the ones presented. We won't go through all of them, but you can find additional information by visiting the cheatsheet page or by reading the instructions on the GitHub page.

Let's just simply echo a message with the version and origin.

If we look at the hotfix flow, we can see that they are created from the master branch and merged back to master and develop, with a tag on master.

Let's see if it works:

```
git flow hotfix start 1.0.1
```

```
Summary of actions:  
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been merged into 'master'  
- The release was tagged '1.0.0'  
- Release tag '1.0.0' has been back-merged into 'develop'  
- Release branch 'release/1.0.0' has been locally deleted  
- You are now on branch 'develop'  
  
hecker@laptop [11:10:06 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
-> % git branch  
* develop  
  master  
hecker@laptop [11:10:35 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
-> % git tag  
1.0.0  
hecker@laptop [11:10:38 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
-> % ls  
feature.txt releasenotes.txt  
hecker@laptop [11:10:42 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]  
-> % git checkout master  
Switched to branch 'master'  
hecker@laptop [11:10:47 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]  
-> % ls  
feature.txt releasenotes.txt  
hecker@laptop [11:10:48 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]  
-> % vim .git/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start  
hecker@laptop [11:12:49 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]  
-> % git flow hotfix start 1.0.1  
Switched to a new branch 'hotfix/1.0.1'  
  
Summary of actions:  
- A new branch 'hotfix/1.0.1' was created, based on 'master'  
- You are now on branch 'hotfix/1.0.1'  
  
Follow-up actions:  
- Start committing your hot fixes  
- Bump the version number now!  
- When done, run:  
  
    git flow hotfix finish '1.0.1'  
  
hecker@laptop [11:13:17 AM] (~./course/flow) [hotfix/1.0.1]  
-> % █
```

Apparently not. Something went wrong, our script was not executed and we need to delete our branch:

```
git flow hotfix delete 1.0.1
```

```
>> % git branch
* develop
  master
hecker@laptop [11:10:35 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git tag
1.0.0
hecker@laptop [11:10:38 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % ls
feature1.txt releasenotes.txt
hecker@laptop [11:10:42 AM] (~./course/flow) [develop]
-> % git checkout master
Switched to branch 'master'
hecker@laptop [11:10:47 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]
-> % ls
feature1.txt releasenotes.txt
hecker@laptop [11:10:48 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]
-> % vim .git/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start
hecker@laptop [11:12:49 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]
-> % git flow hotfix start 1.0.1
Switched to a new branch 'hotfix/1.0.1'

Summary of actions:
- A new branch 'hotfix/1.0.1' was created, based on 'master'
- You are now on branch 'hotfix/1.0.1'

Follow-up actions:
- Start committing your hot fixes
- Bump the version number now!
- When done, run:
    git flow hotfix finish '1.0.1'
hecker@laptop [11:13:17 AM] (~./course/flow) [hotfix/1.0.1]
-> % git flow hotfix delete 1.0.1
Switched to branch 'master'
Deleted branch hotfix/1.0.1 (was e4d8d51).

Summary of actions:
- Hotfix branch 'hotfix/1.0.1' has been deleted.
- You are now on branch 'master'

hecker@laptop [11:13:52 AM] (~./course/flow) [master]
-> %
```

Analyzing the `git hooks` directory, we see that our hook does not have execution permissions. After adding execution permissions, and running the `git hook` command again, we can see our message on the top of the hotfix output. Let's finish this hotfix with the following:

```
git flow hotfix finish 1.0.1
```

```
> % ll .git/hooks
total 44K
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 478 Jun 28 11:04 applypatch-msg.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 896 Jun 28 11:04 commit-msg.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 189 Jun 28 11:04 post-update.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 424 Jun 28 11:04 pre-applypatch.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 1.7K Jun 28 11:04 pre-commit.sample
-rw-r-- 1 hacker hacker 632 Jun 28 11:12 pre-flow-hotfix-start
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 1.3K Jun 28 11:04 prepare-commit-msg.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 1.4K Jun 28 11:04 pre-push.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 4.8K Jun 28 11:04 pre-release.sample
-rwxr-x 1 hacker hacker 3.6K Jun 28 11:04 update.sample
hacker@laptop [11:14:04 AM] (~/.courses/flow) [master]
-> % chmod +x .git/hooks/pre-flow-hotfix-start
hacker@laptop [11:14:20 AM] (~/.courses/flow) [master]
-> % git flow hotfix start 1.0.1
This is a hotfix for 1.0.1 from origin.
Switched to a new branch 'hotfix/1.0.1'

Summary of actions:
- A new branch 'hotfix/1.0.1' was created, based on 'master'
- You are now on branch 'hotfix/1.0.1'

Follow-up actions:
- Start committing your hot fixes
- Bump the version number now!
- When done, run:
    git flow hotfix finish '1.0.1'
hacker@laptop [11:14:28 AM] (~/.courses/flow) [hotfix/1.0.1]
-> % git flow hotfix finish 1.0.1
Switched to branch 'develop'
Deleted branch hotfix/1.0.1 (was e4d8d51).

Summary of actions:
- Hotfix branch 'hotfix/1.0.1' has been merged into 'master'
- The hotfix was tagged '1.0.1'
- Hotfix branch 'hotfix/1.0.1' has been locally deleted
- You are now on branch 'develop'

hacker@laptop [11:14:53 AM] (~/.courses/flow) [develop]
-> %
```

As you can see, the commands are quite straightforward. There is also an `oh-my-zsh` plugin that you can activate to have command line completion.

As we said earlier, this is a plugin suitable for teams of developers working on multiple features, fixing bugs, and releasing hotfixes all at the same time. GitFlow is simple to learn, and helps teams have a correct workflow where they can easily prepare patches for production code, without worrying about the extra functionalities developed on the master branch.

You can tweak the config as you like: some people prefer to place the hooks folder in a different place so that it is committed on the git repo and they don't have to worry about copying the files over; others continue to develop on the master branch and use a separate branch such as customer for the production code.

Merging Git conflicts with ease

Now let's look at another improvement that we can bring to git. Most tasks are easy to execute from the command line, but some tasks, such as merging, require a specialist's eye for understanding the different format.

Let's open the feature file from our previous chapter, edit it, add a new line, and save it:

```
git diff
```

```
backer@laptop [11:17:15 AM] [-/course/flow] [develop]
-> % ls
feature1.txt releasenotes.txt
backer@laptop [11:17:30 AM] [-/course/flow] [develop]
-> % vim feature1.txt
backer@laptop [11:17:43 AM] [-/course/flow] [develop *]
-> % git diff
```

git diff

The `git diff` command will show us colored text explaining the differences between the `git` file and the modified file, but some people find this format hard to understand:

```
diff --git a/feature1.txt b/feature1.txt
index 814c83c..b9d3702 100644
--- a/feature1.txt
+++ b/feature1.txt
@@ -1 +1,2 @@
+File created in feature 1
+File created in feature 2
+And new line
(END)
```

git diff

Luckily, we can tell `git` to use external tools when it comes to merge and one external tool that we can use is called **Meld**. Let's install it using the following:

```
sudo apt install meld
```

```

hacker@laptop [11:17:15 AM] :~/course/flow [develop]
-> % ls
feature1.txt releasesnotes.txt
hacker@laptop [11:17:30 AM] :~/course/flow [develop]
-> % vim feature1.txt
hacker@laptop [11:17:43 AM] :~/course/flow [develop *]
-> % git diff
hacker@laptop [11:17:55 AM] :~/course/flow [develop *]
-> % sudo apt install meld

```

After this, we can run the following command:

```
git difftool
```

```

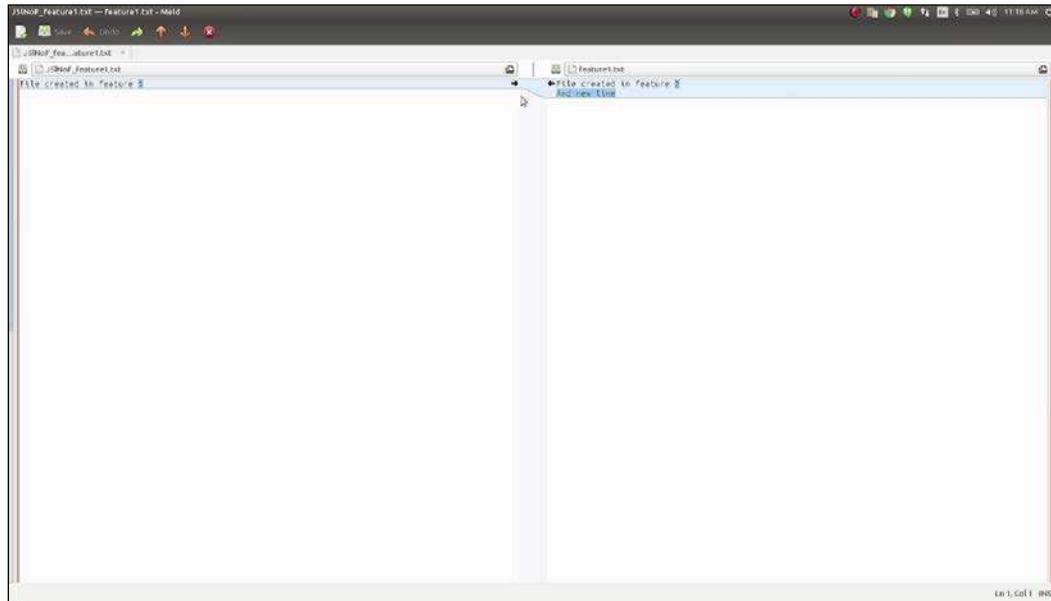
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
The following additional packages will be installed:
  python-gi-cairo
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  meld python-gi-cairo
0 upgraded, 2 newly installed, 0 to remove and 6 not upgraded.
Need to get 463 kB of archives.
After this operation, 3,007 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Do you want to continue? [Y/n]
Get:1 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 python-gi-cairo amd64 3.20.0-0ubuntu1 [6,246 B]
Get:2 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 meld all 3.14.2-1 [457 kB]
Fetched 463 kB in 8s (517 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package python-gi-cairo.
(Reading database ... 216911 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../python-gi-cairo_3.20.0-0ubuntu1_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking python-gi-cairo (3.20.0-0ubuntu1) ...
Selecting previously unselected package meld.
Preparing to unpack .../archives/meld_3.14.2-1_all.deb ...
Unpacking meld (3.14.2-1) ...
Processing triggers for hicolor-icon-theme (0.15-0ubuntu1) ...
Processing triggers for shared-mime-info (1.5-2ubuntu0.1) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Processing triggers for libglib2.0-0:amd64 (2.48.1-1-ubuntu16.04.1) ...
Processing triggers for bamfdaemon (0.5.3-bzr0+16.04.20160523-0ubuntu1) ...
Rebuilding /usr/share/applications/bamf-2.index...
Processing triggers for gnome-menus (3.13.3-6ubuntu3) ...
Processing triggers for desktop-file-utils (0.22-1ubuntu5) ...
Processing triggers for mime-support (3.59ubuntu1) ...
Setting up python-gi-cairo (3.20.0-0ubuntu1) ...
Setting up meld (3.14.2-1) ...
hacker@laptop [11:18:08 AM] :~/course/flow [develop *]
-> % git difftool

This message is displayed because 'diff.tool' is not configured.
See 'git difftool --tool-help' or 'git help config' for more details.
'git difftool' will now attempt to use one of the following tools:
meld opendiff kdiff3 tkdiff xxdiff kompare gvimdiff diffuse diffmerge ecmerge p4merge araxis bc codecompare vimdiff emerge

Viewing (1/1): 'feature1.txt'
Launch 'meld' [Y/n]:

```

It will ask us if we want to launch Meld as an external program for viewing the file. It's also giving us a list of tools that it can use for displaying the difference. Hit **y** to open Meld:



Now we can easily see the two files side by side and the differences between them. We can see that **1** has been changed to **2** and a new line has been added. Based on this output we can easily decide if we want to add it or not. Let's commit the file as it is.

Next, we will look at merge conflicts. Let's manually create a branch called **test** and **edit** the same file, commit it, and then switch back to the develop branch. Let's update the same file, commit it, and then try to merge the **test** branch: and, of course, there is a merge conflict.

For resolving the conflict, we will be using the following command:

```
git mergetool
```

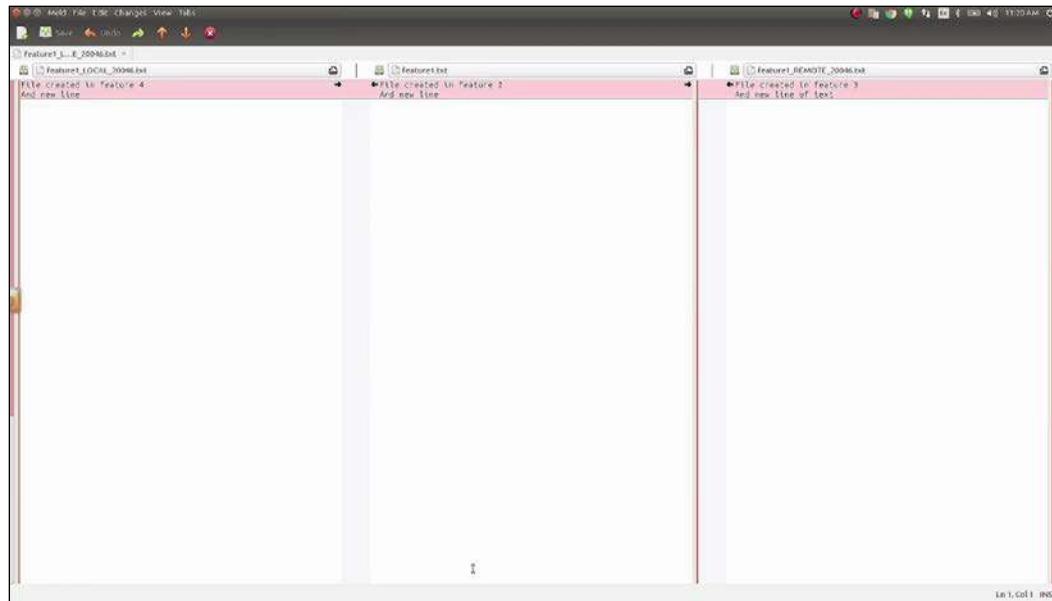
```
hacker@laptop [11:19:34 AM] (~course/flow) [test]
-> % git checkout master
Switched to branch 'master'
hacker@laptop [11:19:42 AM] (~course/flow) [master]
-> % vim feature1.txt
hacker@laptop [11:19:56 AM] (~course/flow) [master]
-> % git checkout develop
Switched to branch 'develop'
hacker@laptop [11:20:00 AM] (~course/flow) [develop]
-> % vim feature1.txt
hacker@laptop [11:20:12 AM] (~course/flow) [develop *]
-> % git status
On branch develop
Changes not staged for commit:
  (use "git add <file>..." to update what will be committed)
  (use "git checkout -- <file>..." to discard changes in working directory)

    modified:  feature1.txt

no changes added to commit (use "git add" and/or "git commit -a")
hacker@laptop [11:20:17 AM] (~course/flow) [develop *]
-> % git commit feature1.txt
[develop 8bb82c9] Updated feature
 1 file changed, 1 insertion(+), 1 deletion(-)
hacker@laptop [11:20:27 AM] (~course/flow) [develop]
-> % git merge test
Auto-merging feature1.txt
CONFLICT (content): Merge conflict in feature1.txt
Automatic merge failed; fix conflicts and then commit the result.
hacker@laptop [11:20:34 AM] (~course/flow) [develop *]
-> % git mergetool
```

This message is displayed because 'merge.tool' is not configured.
See 'git mergetool --tool-help' or 'git help config' for more details.
'git mergetool' will now attempt to use one of the following tools:
meld opendiff kdiff3 tkdiff xxdiff tortoiseMerge gvimdiff diffuse diffmerge amerge p4merge araxis bc codecompare vindiff emerge
Merging:
feature1.txt
Normal merge conflict for 'feature1.txt':
(local): modified file
(remote): modified file
Hit return to start merge resolution tool (meld):

git mergetool



Again, it offers to open Meld. In Meld we can see the three files:

- On the left is the file from our current branch
- On the right is the file from the remote branch
- In the middle is the resulting file that will be created

Let's say that we decide the correct version for the feature is 4 and that we also want to add of text:

```
git commit -a
```

```
hecker@laptop [11:20:17 AM] (~./course/flaw) [develop *]
-> % git commit feature1.txt
[develop 8bb82c9] Updated feature
 1 file changed, 1 insertion(+), 1 deletion(-)
hecker@laptop [11:20:27 AM] (~./course/flaw) [develop]
-> % git merge test
Auto-merging feature1.txt
CONFLICT (content): Merge conflict in feature1.txt
Automatic merge failed; fix conflicts and then commit the result.
hecker@laptop [11:20:34 AM] (~./course/flaw) [develop *]
-> % git mergetool
This message is displayed because 'merge.tool' is not configured.
See 'git mergetool --tool-help' or 'git help config' for more details.
'git mergetool' will now attempt to use one of the following tools:
meld opendiff kdiff3 tkdiff xxdiff tortoisemerge gvimdiff diffuse diffmerge ecmerge p4merge araxis bc codecompare vimdiff emerge
Merging:
feature1.txt

Normal merge conflict for 'feature1.txt':
  {local}: modified file
  {remote}: modified file
Hit return to start merge resolution tool (meld):

(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
(meld:26118): Gtk-CRITICAL **: gtk_container.foreach: assertion 'GTK_IS_CONTAINER (container)' failed
hecker@laptop [11:21:17 AM] (~./course/flaw) [develop *]
-> % vim feature1.txt
hecker@laptop [11:21:25 AM] (~./course/flaw) [develop *]
-> % git commit -a
```

You can see the predefined commit message. Don't forget to remove the temporary file that was created at the merge:

```
1 merge branch 'test' into develop
2
3 # Conflicts:
4 #   feature1.txt
5 #
6 # It looks like you may be committing a merge.
7 # If this is not correct, please remove the file
8 # .git/MERGE_HEAD
9 # and try again.
10
11
12 # Please enter the commit message for your changes. Lines starting
13 # with '#' will be ignored, and an empty message aborts the commit.
14 # On branch develop
15 # All conflicts fixed but you are still merging.
16 #
17 # Changes to be committed:
18 #   modified:   feature1.txt
19 #
20 # Untracked files:
21 #   feature1.txt.orig
22 #
```

git commit -

In general, most modern IDEs offer plugins for working with git, including merging and diffs. We recommend that you get more acquainted with the command-line tools, because then you don't need to learn a new git plugin when switching from one IDE to another.

The `git` command works the same way across Linux, Mac, and Windows. It is a tool that developers use a lot and being fluent in it will boost your productivity.

From localhost to instant DNS

Often, especially when working with other people or when developing integrations with online services, we have to make our computer accessible from the Internet. This information could be obtained from our trusty router, but wouldn't it be easier if we just had a tool that makes our computer port publicly accessible?

Luckily for us there is such a tool!

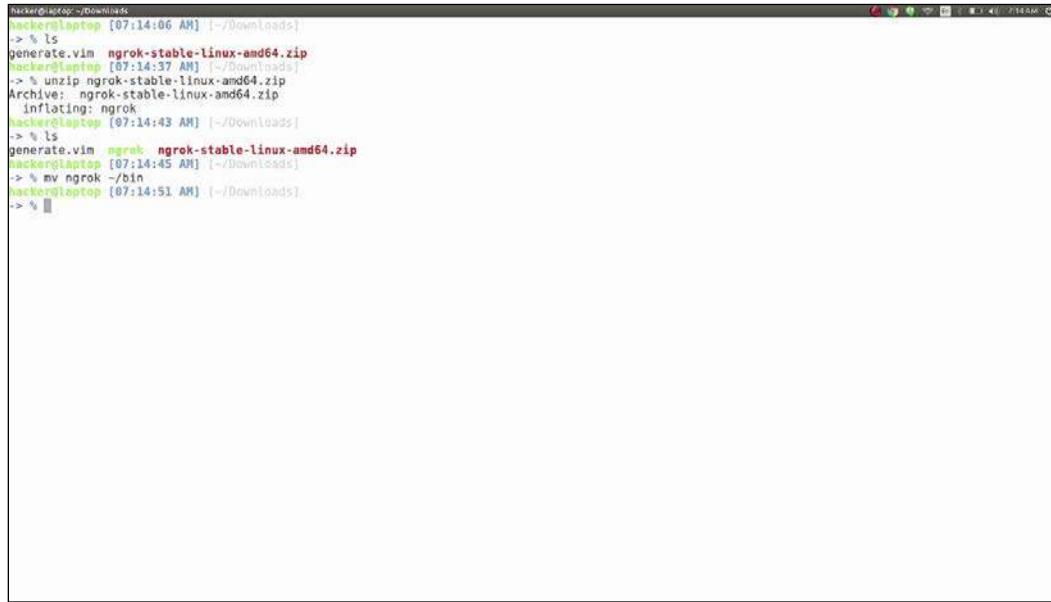
Meet `ngrok`, the versatile one line command that makes you forget about router configuration and continuous redeployments. `Ngrok` is a simple tool that exposes a port from our computer to a unique domain name publicly available on the Internet.

How does it do it?

Well, let's see it in action!

Go to the website, click on the **Download** button, and choose your destiny. In our case, our destiny is the Linux package in 64-bit. Next, go to the terminal, unzip the file, and copy its contents to the `bin` folder:

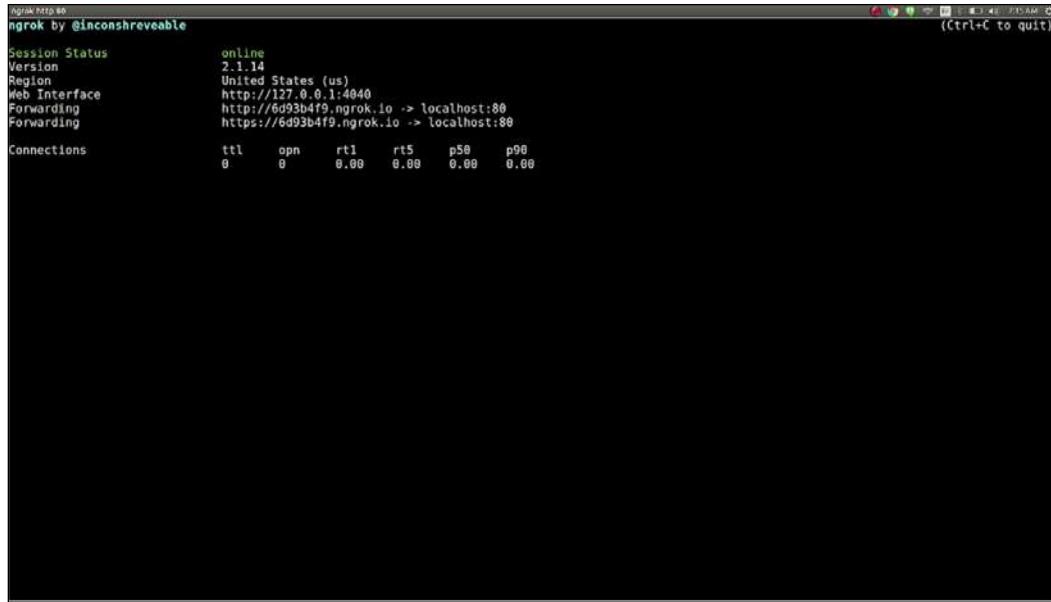
- `cd downloads`
- `unzip ngrok.zip`
- `mv ngrok ~/bin`



```
hacker@laptop:~/Downloads$ ls
hacker@laptop [07:14:06 AM] (~/Downloads)
-> % ls
generate.vim  ngrok-stable-linux-amd64.zip
hacker@laptop [07:14:37 AM] (~/Downloads)
-> % unzip ngrok-stable-linux-amd64.zip
Archive:  ngrok-stable-linux-amd64.zip
  inflating: ngrok
hacker@laptop [07:14:42 AM] (~/Downloads)
-> % ls
generate.vim  ngrok  ngrok-stable-linux-amd64.zip
hacker@laptop [07:14:45 AM] (~/Downloads)
-> % mv ngrok ~/bin
hacker@laptop [07:14:51 AM] (~/Downloads)
-> %
```

Now do a rehash and type the following:

```
ngrok http 80
```



The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "ngrok http 80" running on a Mac OS X system. The window displays the following output:

```
ngrok by @inconshreveable
Session Status      online
Version            2.1.14
Region             United States (us)
Web Interface     http://127.0.0.1:4040
Forwarding        http://6d93b4f9.ngrok.io -> localhost:80
                  https://6d93b4f9.ngrok.io -> localhost:80
Connections       ttl     opn      rt1     rt5      p50      p98
                  0       0       0.00    0.00    0.00    0.00
```

The terminal window has a dark background and light-colored text. The title bar includes the application name and the port number. The status information is presented in a tabular format with columns for connection metrics.

We can see that port forwarding for ports 80 and 443 is running on our local 80 port, at a custom ngrok subdomain name. We can also see the region of the server, which by default is located in the US. If we are in a different region we can set this with the following:

```
ngrok http 80 --region eu
```

The ngrok server is located in Europe. In order to test our ngrok server, let's use our trusty Python server to show a simple HTML page:

```
python -m SimpleHTTPServer
```

python -m SimpleHTTPServer

Then restart ngrok with the HTTP traffic forwarded from port 8000, the default Python web server port:

```
ngrok http 8000 --region eu
```

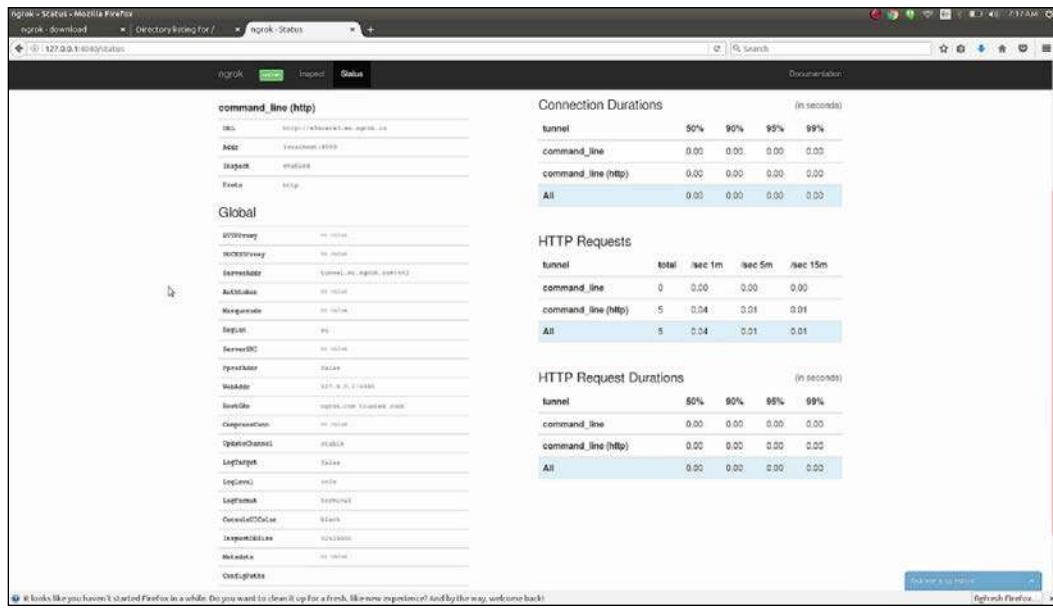
```
ngrok http 80@region.eu
ngrok by @inconshreveable
Session Status: online
Version: 2.1.14
Region: Europe (eu)
Web Interface: http://127.0.0.1:4040
Forwarding: http://dfbe968e.eu.ngrok.io -> localhost:80
https://dfbe968e.eu.ngrok.io -> localhost:80
Forwarding
Connections: ttl opm rt1 rt5 p58 p98
0 0 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00
```

Click on the link provided by ngrok, and we will see our web page accessible to the Internet.

That's it. No configuration, no account, no headaches. Just a simple one line command that we can run from anywhere. The subdomain provided by ngrok is a generated one and will change every time we restart ngrok. We have the option of using our custom domain name like Linux <https://ngrok.com/>, but only after acquiring a paid account.

The ngrok also has a web interface at <http://127.0.0.1:4040> where we can see statistics and logs.

Power comes from ease of use and ngrok provides us with that power:



Here are some specific scenarios for using this powerful tool:

- When testing integrations with online services that require a callback url, such as oAuth login and online payments
- When developing mobile applications that connect to a local service
- When we want to expose an ssh port
- When we want to give our clients access to a webpage on our laptop, to show them some code, maybe

JSON jamming in the new age

Nowadays, JSON is everywhere, in web APIs, in configuration files, even in logs. JSON is the default format used to structure data. Because it is used so much, there will be times when we will need to process JSON from the command line. Could you imagine doing this with `grep`, `sed`, or other conventional tools? That would be quite a challenge.

Luckily for us, there is a simple Command-line tool called `jq` that we can use to query JSON files. It comes with its own language syntax, as we will see in just a few minutes.

First let's install `jq` with the following command:

```
sudo apt install jq
```

```
hacker@laptop: [07:23:56 AM] (~/.course)
-> % sudo apt install jq
```

sudo apt install jq

Now let's use an example file, a dummy access log in JSON format: `access.log`, which we can also find in the course GitHub repository.

Let's start with some simple queries:

```
jq . access.log
```

```
hacker@laptop: [07:24:36 AM] (~)/course
jq . access.log
[{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}, {"req
uestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amoun
t": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:
09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}, {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a365b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}, {"req
uestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": "v1",
"requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a7f4af93a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {},
"requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}, {"req
uestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a365b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}, {"req
uestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1,
"dataIds": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2
016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}, {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amoun
t": 123, "clientId": 1234323}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
GMT", "responseStatus": 200}]

jq . access.log
```

We will print the JSON objects back to the screen, in a pretty format:

```

1 [{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "requestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1, "dataIds": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "requestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
}

-/course/access.log CWD: /home/hacker/course Line: 1 Column: 1 hacker@laptop [07:24:46 AM] [-/course]
-> %

```

If we want to grab the request method from each request, run the following:

```
jq '.requestMethod' access.log
```

```

1 [{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "requestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1, "dataIds": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "requestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a74df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
}

-/course/access.log CWD: /home/hacker/course Line: 1 Column: 1 hacker@laptop [07:24:46 AM] [-/course]
-> % jq '.requestMethod' access.log
GET
POST
DELETE
GET
PUT
POST

```

This will print the request method from each json object. Notice the double quotes around each method:

```

1 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v1", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:
09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion":
"v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e
39a7f4df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}
}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93
a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": {
1, "dataId": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2
016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 23, "clientId": 1234323}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
}
jq '.requestMethod' access.log

```

jq '.requestMethod' access.log

```

-/course/access.log  CWD: /home/hacker/course  Line: 1  Column: 1  hacker@laptop [07:24:46 AM] (~-/course)
-> % jq '.requestMethod' access.log []

```

If we want to use the output as input to other scripts we probably don't want the double quotes and that is where the `-r` (raw output) comes in handy:

```
jq '.requestMethod' -r access.log
```

```

1 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "re
questDate": "Sun, 18 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 19 Oct 2016 12:45:
09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "re
questDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "re
questDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update
": "180", "clientId": 122, "amount": 176}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016
22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 23, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
}

jq '.requestMethod' -r access.log

```

The `jq` is often used for big data queries at a much smaller scale:

```
[1] > "requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Sun, 20 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200
[2] > "requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "requestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 122}, "clientId": 12123244, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
[3] > "requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
[4] > {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
[5] > "requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
[6] > {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1, "dataId": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
[7] > {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "requestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
hacker@laptop [07:24:46 AM] ~/course]
-> % jq '.requestMethod' access.log
[1] GET
[2] POST
[3] GET
[4] DELETE
[5] GET
[6] PUT
[7] POST
hacker@laptop [07:25:06 AM] ~/course]
-> % jq '.requestMethod' -r access.log
GET
POST
GET
DELETE
GET
PUT
POST
hacker@laptop [07:25:26 AM] ~/course]
-> %
```

Say, for example, if we want to calculate a statistic of request methods on the log file, we could run the following:

```
jq '.requestMethod' -r access.log | sort | uniq -c
```

```

1 [{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
2 [{"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 12, "clientId": 1234324}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:
00 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 [{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
4 [{"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transfers", "apiVersion": "v
1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e
39a7f4df93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}},
"requestData": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
5 [{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
6 [{"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93
a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1,
"data": [188, 122, 107, 176, 102]}, "requestData": "Wed, 12 Oct 2
016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
7 [{"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apikey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
93a305b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 12, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
GMT", "responseStatus": 200}

```

Now we can see a count of get, put, post, and delete requests. If we want the same type of calculation for another field, say apikey, we can run the following:

```
jq '.requestHeaders.apikey' -r access.log | sort | uniq -c
```

Since that the syntax for accessing nested fields is to just use the dot as a delimiter between them. Also notice that we are using single quotes instead of double quotes to mark our query as a string. As you probably know, the difference between single and double quotes in shell scripting is that double-quoted strings will try to expand variables, while single quoted strings will be treated as a fixed string.

To query for the request bodies, we will be using the following command:

```
jq '.requestBody' access.log
```

```
1 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:
09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req
uestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": GET
1, "dataId": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2
016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d
f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amou
nt": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
hacker@laptop: [07:24:46 AM] [/course]
-> % jq '.requestMethod' access.log
hacker@laptop: [07:25:06 AM] [/course]
-> % jq '.requestMethod' -r access.log | sort | uniq -c
1 DELETE
1 GET
1 POST
hacker@laptop: [07:25:26 AM] [/course]
-> % jq '.requestBody' access.log | sort | uniq -c
1 123188cf242e39a7f4df93a385b1f2
1 79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a385b19c
hacker@laptop: [07:25:24 AM] [/course]
-> % jq '.requestBody' access.log
```

As we can see from the output, even empty request bodies are logged and will be printed by `jq`:

```

1 [{"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re": GET
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9 POST
  3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req": GET
  stDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "DELETE"
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req": GET
  questHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d9 PUT
  f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 100
  "t": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45: [hacker@laptop [07:25:28 AM] [-/course]
  -> % jq '.requestMethod' -r access.log | sort | uniq -c
  09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re": 1 DELETE
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9 3 GET
  3a385b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req": 2 POST
  stDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}], "PUT"
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": [hacker@laptop [07:25:54 AM] [-/course]
  "v1", "questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9 2 123188cf242e39a7f4df93a385b1f2
  39a7f4df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": 5 79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a385b19c
  {}}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "PUT"
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re": [hacker@laptop [07:26:24 AM] [-/course]
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9 1 PUT
  3a385b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req": 1 PUT
  stDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "DELETE"
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req": [hacker@laptop [07:26:47 AM] [-/course]
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93
  a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1
  "t": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
  GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "PUT"
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req": [hacker@laptop [07:27:14 AM] [-/course]
  questHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d94
  f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 1
  "t": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
  GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "PUT"
-/course/access.log CWD: /home/hacker/course Line: 1 Column: 1 [hacker@laptop [07:26:47 AM] [-/course]
-> % ]

```

To skip printing empty bodies, we can use jq's query language to select all documents without an empty body:

```
jq 'select(.requestBody != {}) | .requestBody' access.log
```

```

1 [ {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re": GET
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9 "amount": 122,
  3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req": "clientId": 12123244
  stDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "DELETE"
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req": GET
  questHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d9 {}",
  f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 100
  "t": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45: [hacker@laptop [07:26:47 AM] [-/course]
  -> % jq 'select(.requestMethod != {}) | .requestBody' access.log
  09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re": 1 DELETE
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9 3 GET
  3a385b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req": 2 POST
  stDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}], "PUT"
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion": [hacker@laptop [07:26:54 AM] [-/course]
  "v1", "questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9 2 123188cf242e39a7f4df93a385b1f2
  39a7f4df93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": 5 79d188cf242e39a7f4df93a385b19c
  {}}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "PUT"
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re": [hacker@laptop [07:27:24 AM] [-/course]
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9 1 PUT
  3a385b1f2", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "req": 1 PUT
  stDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "DELETE"
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req": [hacker@laptop [07:27:47 AM] [-/course]
  questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93
  a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update": 1
  "t": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
  GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "PUT"
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req": [hacker@laptop [07:28:14 AM] [-/course]
  questHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4d94
  f93a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amount": 1
  "t": 123, "clientId": 1234322}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01
  GMT", "responseStatus": 200}], "PUT"
-/course/access.log CWD: /home/hacker/course Line: 1 Column: 1 [hacker@laptop [07:27:14 AM] [-/course]
-> % ]

```

If we want to refine our search even more and only print the first element in the `dataIds` object of the request body, use the following:

```
jq 'select(.requestBody.dataIds[0] != null) | .requestBody.dataIds[0]'  
access.log
```

```
1 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re ()  
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9 0  
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requo  
stDate": "Sun, 09 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}  
2 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req "update": 1,  
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9d  
193a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amoun  
t": 122, "clientId": 12123244}, "requestDate": "Mon, 10 Oct 2016 12:45:  
09 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}  
3 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re  
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9  
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "122.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requo  
stDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 23:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 404}  
4 {"requestMethod": "DELETE", "requestUrl": "/transaction", "apiVersion":  
"v1", "requestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9  
39a7f4af93a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody":  
{}, "requestDate": "Tue, 11 Oct 2016 09:45:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200 }  
5 {"requestMethod": "GET", "requestUrl": "/banks", "apiVersion": "v1", "re  
questHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "123188cf242e39a7f4df9  
3a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.22.76"}, "requestBody": {}, "requo  
stDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2016 22:40:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}  
6 {"requestMethod": "PUT", "requestUrl": "/bank", "apiVersion": "v1", "req  
uestHeaders": {"host": "myservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df93  
a365b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.111.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"update":  
1, "dataIds": [188, 122, 187, 176, 102]}, "requestDate": "Wed, 12 Oct 2  
016 13:25:01 GMT", "responseStatus": 200}  
7 {"requestMethod": "POST", "requestUrl": "/pay", "apiVersion": "v2", "req  
uestHeaders": {"host": "otherservice.com", "apiKey": "79d188cf242e39a7f4df9d  
193a385b19c", "x-forwarded-for": "185.113.97.76"}, "requestBody": {"amoun  
t": 23, "clientId": 1234332}, "requestDate": "Thu, 13 Oct 2016 13:45:01  
GMT", "responseStatus": 200}  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
999  
1000  
1001  
1002  
1003  
1004  
1005  
1006  
1007  
1008  
1009  
1009  
1010  
1011  
1012  
1013  
1014  
1015  
1016  
1017  
1018  
1019  
1019  
1020  
1021  
1022  
1023  
1024  
1025  
1026  
1027  
1028  
1029  
1029  
1030  
1031  
1032  
1033  
1034  
1035  
1036  
1037  
1038  
1039  
1039  
1040  
1041  
1042  
1043  
1044  
1045  
1046  
1047  
1048  
1049  
1049  
1050  
1051  
1052  
1053  
1054  
1055  
1056  
1057  
1058  
1059  
1059  
1060  
1061  
1062  
1063  
1064  
1065  
1066  
1067  
1068  
1069  
1069  
1070  
1071  
1072  
1073  
1074  
1075  
1076  
1077  
1078  
1079  
1079  
1080  
1081  
1082  
1083  
1084  
1085  
1086  
1087  
1088  
1089  
1089  
1090  
1091  
1092  
1093  
1094  
1095  
1096  
1097  
1098  
1099  
1099  
1100  
1101  
1102  
1103  
1104  
1105  
1106  
1107  
1108  
1109  
1109  
1110  
1111  
1112  
1113  
1114  
1115  
1116  
1117  
1118  
1119  
1119  
1120  
1121  
1122  
1123  
1124  
1125  
1126  
1127  
1128  
1129  
1129  
1130  
1131  
1132  
1133  
1134  
1135  
1136  
1137  
1138  
1139  
1139  
1140  
1141  
1142  
1143  
1144  
1145  
1146  
1147  
1148  
1149  
1149  
1150  
1151  
1152  
1153  
1154  
1155  
1156  
1157  
1158  
1159  
1159  
1160  
1161  
1162  
1163  
1164  
1165  
1166  
1167  
1168  
1169  
1169  
1170  
1171  
1172  
1173  
1174  
1175  
1176  
1177  
1178  
1179  
1179  
1180  
1181  
1182  
1183  
1184  
1185  
1186  
1187  
1188  
1189  
1189  
1190  
1191  
1192  
1193  
1194  
1195  
1196  
1197  
1198  
1199  
1199  
1200  
1201  
1202  
1203  
1204  
1205  
1206  
1207  
1208  
1209  
1209  
1210  
1211  
1212  
1213  
1214  
1215  
1216  
1217  
1218  
1219  
1219  
1220  
1221  
1222  
1223  
1224  
1225  
1226  
1227  
1228  
1229  
1229  
1230  
1231  
1232  
1233  
1234  
1235  
1236  
1237  
1238  
1239  
1239  
1240  
1241  
1242  
1243  
1244  
1245  
1246  
1247  
1248  
1249  
1249  
1250  
1251  
1252  
1253  
1254  
1255  
1256  
1257  
1258  
1259  
1259  
1260  
1261  
1262  
1263  
1264  
1265  
1266  
1267  
1268  
1269  
1269  
1270  
1271  
1272  
1273  
1274  
1275  
1276  
1277  
1278  
1279  
1279  
1280  
1281  
1282  
1283  
1284  
1285  
1286  
1287  
1288  
1289  
1289  
1290  
1291  
1292  
1293  
1294  
1295  
1296  
1297  
1298  
1299  
1299  
1300  
1301  
1302  
1303  
1304  
1305  
1306  
1307  
1308  
1309  
1309  
1310  
1311  
1312  
1313  
1314  
1315  
1316  
1317  
1318  
1319  
1319  
1320  
1321  
1322  
1323  
1324  
1325  
1326  
1327  
1328  
1329  
1329  
1330  
1331  
1332  
1333  
1334  
1335  
1336  
1337  
1338  
1339  
1339  
1340  
1341  
1342  
1343  
1344  
1345  
1346  
1347  
1348  
1349  
1349  
1350  
1351  
1352  
1353  
1354  
1355  
1356  
1357  
1358  
1359  
1359  
1360  
1361  
1362  
1363  
1364  
1365  
1366  
1367  
1368  
1369  
1369  
1370  
1371  
1372  
1373  
1374  
1375  
1376  
1377  
1378  
1379  
1379  
1380  
1381  
1382  
1383  
1384  
1385  
1386  
1387  
1388  
1389  
1389  
1390  
1391  
1392  
1393  
1394  
1395  
1396  
1397  
1398  
1399  
1399  
1400  
1401  
1402  
1403  
1404  
1405  
1406  
1407  
1408  
1409  
1409  
1410  
1411  
1412  
1413  
1414  
1415  
1416  
1417  
1418  
1419  
1419  
1420  
1421  
1422  
1423  
1424  
1425  
1426  
1427  
1428  
1429  
1429  
1430  
1431  
1432  
1433  
1434  
1435  
1436  
1437  
1438  
1439  
1439  
1440  
1441  
1442  
1443  
1444  
1445  
1446  
1447  
1448  
1449  
1449  
1450  
1451  
1452  
1453  
1454  
1455  
1456  
1457  
1458  
1459  
1459  
1460  
1461  
1462  
1463  
1464  
1465  
1466  
1467  
1468  
1469  
1469  
1470  
1471  
1472  
1473  
1474  
1475  
1476  
1477  
1478  
1479  
1479  
1480  
1481  
1482  
1483  
1484  
1485  
1486  
1487  
1488  
1489  
1489  
1490  
1491  
1492  
1493  
1494  
1495  
1496  
1497  
1498  
1499  
1499  
1500  
1501  
1502  
1503  
1504  
1505  
1506  
1507  
1508  
1509  
1509  
1510  
1511  
1512  
1513  
1514  
1515  
1516  
1517  
1518  
1519  
1519  
1520  
1521  
1522  
1523  
1524  
1525  
1526  
1527  
1528  
1529  
1529  
1530  
1531  
1532  
1533  
1534  
1535  
1536  
1537  
1538  
1539  
1539  
1540  
1541  
1542  
1543  
1544  
1545  
1546  
1547  
1548  
1549  
1549  
1550  
1551  
1552  
1553  
1554  
1555  
1556  
1557  
1558  
1559  
1559  
1560  
1561  
1562  
1563  
1564  
1565  
1566  
1567  
1568  
1569  
1569  
1570  
1571  
1572  
1573  
1574  
1575  
1576  
1577  
1578  
1579  
1579  
1580  
1581  
1582  
1583  
1584  
1585  
1586  
1587  
1588  
1589  
1589  
1590  
1591  
1592  
1593  
1594  
1595  
1596  
1597  
1598  
1599  
1599  
1600  
1601  
1602  
1603  
1604  
1605  
1606  
1607  
1608  
1609  
1609  
1610  
1611  
1612  
1613  
1614  
1615  
1616  
1617  
1618  
1619  
1619  
1620  
1621  
1622  
1623  
1624  
1625  
1626  
1627  
1628  
1629  
1629  
1630  
1631  
1632  
1633  
1634  
1635  
1636  
1637  
1638  
1639  
1639  
1640  
1641  
1642  
1643  
1644  
1645  
1646  
1647  
1648  
1649  
1649  
1650  
1651  
1652  
1653  
1654  
1655  
1656  
1657  
1658  
1659  
1659  
1660  
1661  
1662  
1663  
1664  
1665  
1666  
1667  
1668  
1669  
1669  
1670  
1671  
1672  
1673  
1674  
1675  
1676  
1677  
1678  
1679  
1679  
1680  
1681  
1682  
1683  
1684  
1685  
1686  
1687  
1688  
1689  
1689  
1690  
1691  
1692  
1693  
1694  
1695  
1696  
1697  
1698  
1699  
1699  
1700  
1701  
1702  
1703  
1704  
1705  
1706  
1707  
1708  
1709  
1709  
1710  
1711  
1712  
1713  
1714  
1715  
1716  
1717  
1718  
1719  
1719  
1720  
1721  
1722  
1723  
1724  
1725  
1726  
1727  
1728  
1729  
1729  
1730  
1731  
1732  
1733  
1734  
1735  
1736  
1737  
1738  
1739  
1739  
1740  
1741  
1742  
1743  
1744  
1745  
1746  
1747  
1748  
1749  
1749  
1750  
1751  
1752  
1753  
1754  
1755  
1756  
1757  
1758  
1759  
1759  
17
```

```
jq '.select(.requestBody.dataIds[0] != null) | .requestBody.dataIds[0] + 1' access.log
```

There are many more examples and use cases for jq: just go to the official jq page and visit the tutorial there:

<https://stedolan.github.io/jq/tutorial/>



There we can see an example of consuming a rest API that returns json and pipes it to jq. To print a json with the commit messages from a github repository, run the following:

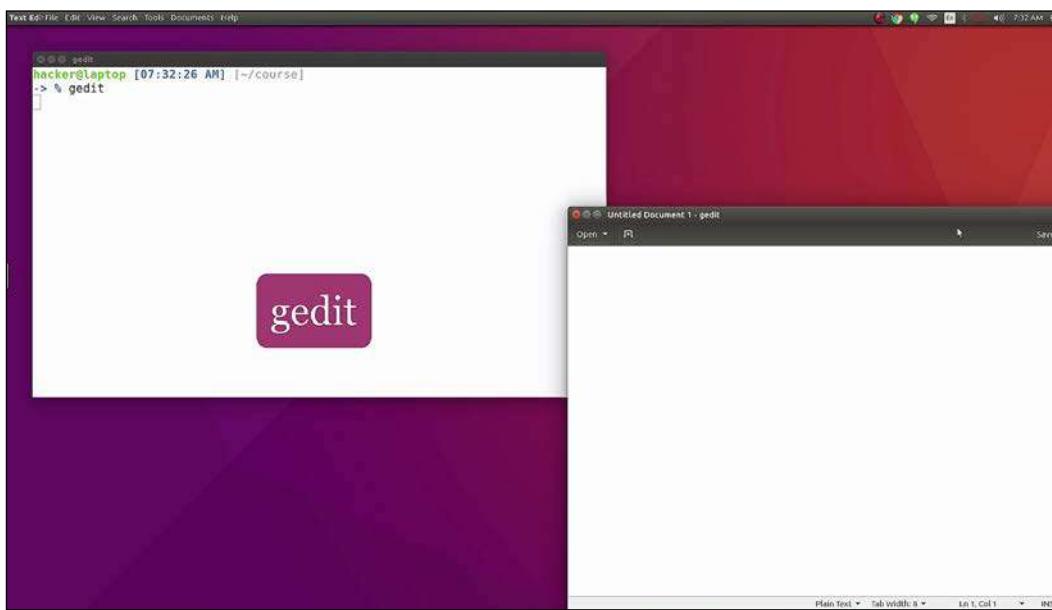
```
curl 'https://api.github.com/repos/stedolan/jq/commits?per_page=5' | jq -r '[.[] | {message: .commit.message}]'
```

As we said, there are many more examples in the documentation, and many more use cases. jq is a pretty powerful tool, and a must when interacting with json from the command line.

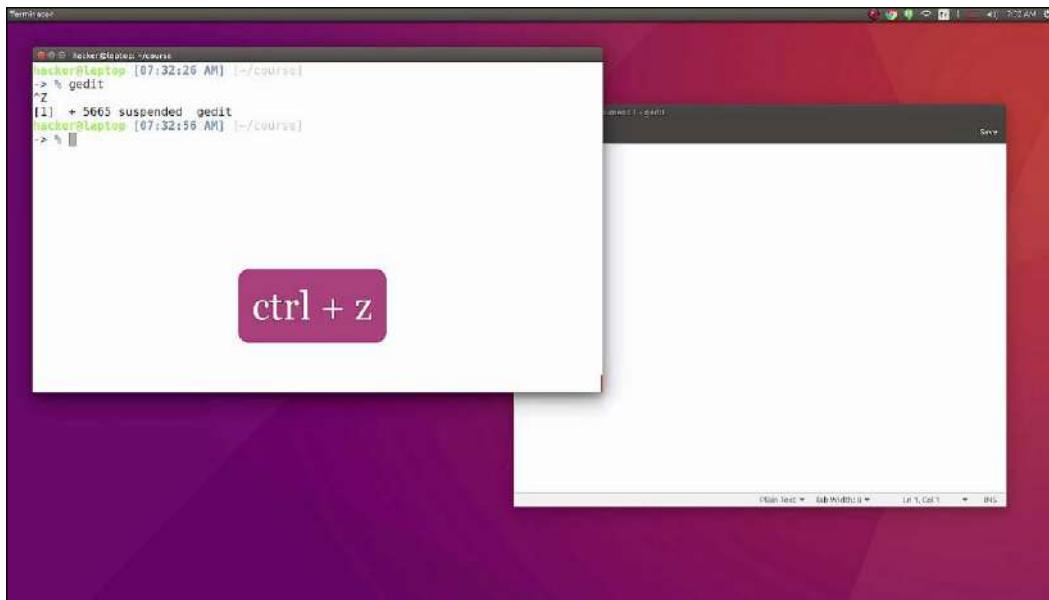
No more mister nice guy

The kernel and command line in Linux are stable and powerful. Their reliability has been proven throughout the years, with modern legends about Linux servers running for multiple years in a row without restarting. However, graphical interfaces are not the same, and they sometimes fail or become unresponsive. This can become annoying and it's always good to have a quick way of killing unresponsive windows. Prepare to meet xkill.

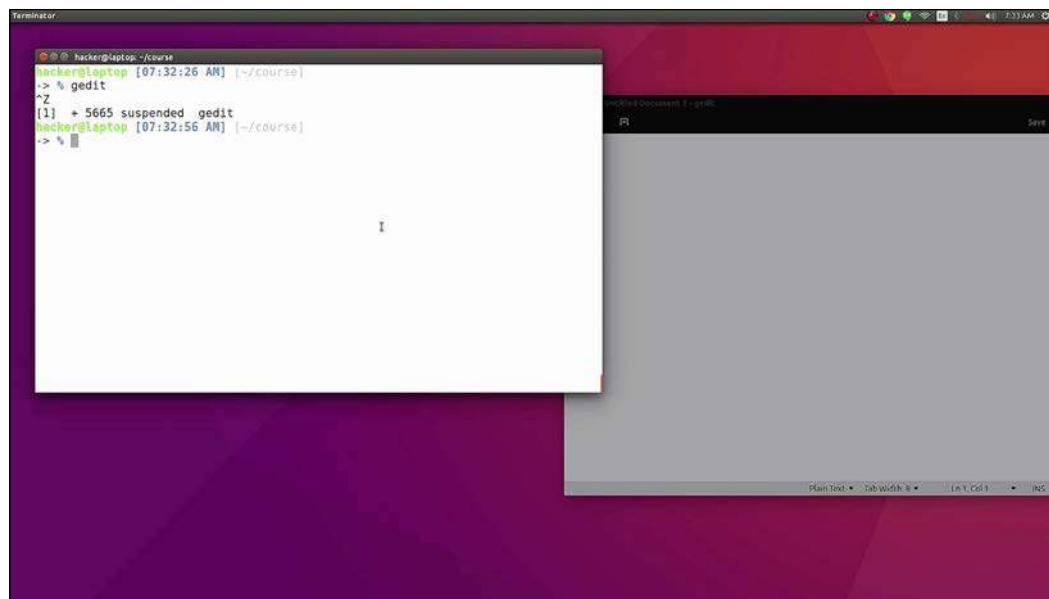
First, let's replicate an unresponsive window. Go to the terminal and start gedit: and then hit *Ctrl + z*. This will send gedit to the background, while the window is still visible. Trying to click inside the window a couple of times will tell Ubuntu that there is no process handling this window anymore and Ubuntu will make it gray:



Hit *Ctrl + z*:

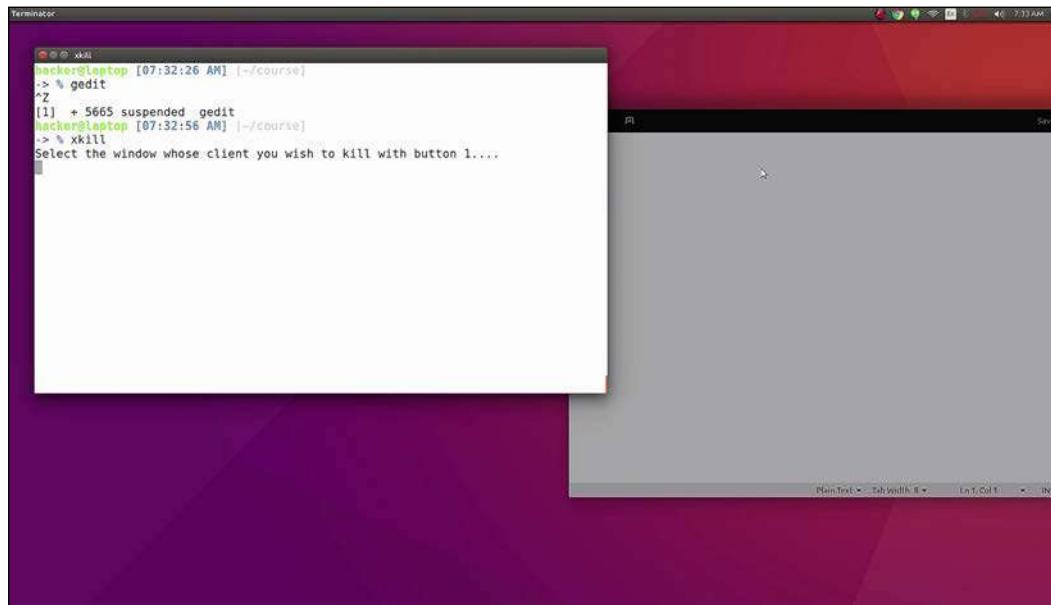


This will send `gedit` to the background, while the window is still visible. Trying to click inside the window a couple of times will tell Ubuntu that there is no process handling this window anymore and Ubuntu will make it grey:



To avoid the process of grepping for the pid of the window and then killing that process we use a little trick. Go to the terminal and run the following:

```
xkill
```



Now we see that the mouse pointer has changed to an x.

Be careful not to click on anything. Hit **Alt + Tab** to bring back the `gedit` window, and then click it. The `xkill` command will find and kill the process of the window we just clicked on.

This trick can be used on any type of window; it's like shooting your windows!

OK, but what happens if the whole system becomes unresponsive and you can't type anything in the command line? That might happen, especially on older systems. You can hit the **on/off** button on your laptop or server, but in some circumstances, this is not possible.

What we are going to show you now is an old trick kept secret by Linux gurus for a very long time; nobody really talks about it because it's so powerful that it can do damage in the hands of the wrong people. Please make sure you save all your work and close all programs before trying the fatal keyboard shortcut that will force a restart of your Linux system. Hold down **Alt + PrtScrn** and at the same time type the following:

```
reisub
```

If you've tried it, it means that your computer restarted and you had to come back to this course and continue where you left off.

Practice this command with great caution and please don't use it to restart your computer on a regular basis. Use it only when the **graphical user interface (GUI)** is not responding.

Another trick: if the GUI is not responding and you have unsaved work, you can recover some of it from the command line, by accessing one of Linux's virtual terminals. Ubuntu starts, by default, seven virtual terminals and the graphical user interface starts on terminal 7. To access any of the seven terminals use *Ctrl + Alt + F1* to *F7*. A prompt will appear asking you to log in and, after logging in, you can run some commands to close processes and save work before exiting. To get back to the user interface, hit *Ctrl + Alt + F1*.

6

Terminal Art

All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. Even though the command line seems boring to a lot of people, it can become great fun. It all comes down to your imagination. Terminals can be stylish and can give a good impression, especially the ones we see in the movies. Colors, ASCII art, and animations can make our terminal come alive. So, here comes some terminal art!

In this chapter, we will cover the following:

- Working with some Linux commands to have fun with

Ever heard of fortune cookies? Do you want to have them without getting fat? Just run the following `apt` command to install the utilities that we will be using in this chapter:

```
sudo apt install fortune cowsay cmatrix
```



A screenshot of a terminal window on a Mac OS X desktop. The title bar says "MacBook Pro [08:04:32 AM]". The command line shows the user typing "sudo apt install fortune cowsay cmatrix". The rest of the terminal window is blank.

`sudo apt install fortune cowsay cmatrix`

Then run this command:

```
fortune
```

```
hacker@laptop: [08:04:22 AM] ~/.course$ 
-> % sudo apt install fortune cowsay matrix
[sudo] password for hacker:
Reading package lists... Done
Building dependency tree
Reading state information... Done
Note, selecting 'fortune-mod' instead of 'fortune'
fortune-mod is already the newest version (1:1.99.1-7).
Suggested packages:
  cmatrix-xfont-filters
The following NEW packages will be installed:
  cmatrix cowsay cowsay-off
0 upgraded, 3 newly installed, 0 to remove and 0 not upgraded.
Need to get 37.5 kB of archives.
After this operation, 162 kB of additional disk space will be used.
Get:1 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 cmatrix amd64 1.2a-5build2 [15.8 kB]
Get:2 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 cowsay all 3.03+dfsg1-15 [18.6 kB]
Get:3 http://ro.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 cowsay-off all 3.03+dfsg1-15 [3,640 B]
Fetched 37.5 kB in 1s (28.8 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package cmatrix.
(Reading database ... 236548 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../cmatrix 1.2a-5build2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking cmatrix (1.2a-5build2) ...
Selecting previously unselected package cowsay.
Preparing to unpack .../cowsay 3.03+dfsg1-15_all.deb ...
Unpacking cowsay (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Selecting previously unselected package cowsay-off.
Preparing to unpack .../cowsay-off 3.03+dfsg1-15_all.deb ...
Unpacking cowsay-off (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up cmatrix (1.2a-5build2) ...
Setting up cowsay (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Setting up cowsay-off (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
hacker@laptop: [08:04:42 AM] ~/.course$ 
-> % fortune
He was part of my dream, of course -- but then I was part of his dream too.
    -- Lewis Carroll
hacker@laptop: [08:04:48 AM] ~/.course$ 
-> % fortune
No violence, gentlemen -- no violence, I beg of you! Consider the furniture!
    -- Sherlock Holmes
hacker@laptop: [08:04:52 AM] ~/.course$ 
-> %
```

When running this command, you get fortunes, quotes, and jokes, in a random order. If we combine the command with `cowsay`, we will get the same fortunes, delivered with an image of a cow:

```
fortune | cowsay
```

```

Get:3 http://re.archive.ubuntu.com/ubuntu xenial/universe amd64 cowsay-off all 3.03+dfsg1-15 [3,640 B]
Fetched 37.5 kB in 1s (28.8 kB/s)
Selecting previously unselected package cmatrix.
(Reading database ... 236548 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../cmatrix_1.2a-5build2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking cmatrix (1.2a-5build2) ...
Selecting previously unselected package cowsay.
Preparing to unpack .../cowsay_3.03+dfsg1-15_all.deb ...
Unpacking cowsay (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Selecting previously unselected package cowsay-off.
Preparing to unpack .../cowsay-off_3.03+dfsg1-15_all.deb ...
Unpacking cowsay-off (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up cmatrix (1.2a-5build2) ...
Setting up cowsay (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Setting up cowsay-off (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
hacker@laptop [08:04:42 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune
He was part of my dream, of course -- but then I was part of his dream too.
    -- Lewis Carroll
hacker@laptop [08:04:48 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune
No violence, gentlemen -- no violence, I beg of you! Consider the furniture!
    -- Sherlock Holmes
hacker@laptop [08:04:52 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune
You'll never be the man your mother was!
hacker@laptop [08:04:56 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune | cowsay
/ It is a wise father that knows his own \
| child.
| -- William Shakespeare, "The Merchant
\ of Venice"
-----
      \ \ ^__^
        (oo)\_____
          (__)\       )\/\
            ||----w |
            ||     ||

hacker@laptop [08:05:06 AM] [-/course]
-> %

```

fortune | cowsay

To make this recurrent, we can include it as the last line in our `zshrc` file. Then, every time we open a new terminal window, a cow will deliver a fortune to us.

Now this may not be useful (even though it's kinda fun) so, let's do some productive wizardry.

Let's predict the weather!

Terminal Art

All you need is a curl command:

```
curl -4 http://wttr.in/London
```

```
Selecting previously unselected package cmatrix.
(Reading database ... 236548 files and directories currently installed.)
Preparing to unpack .../cmatrix_1.2a-5build2_amd64.deb ...
Unpacking cmatrix (1.2a-5build2) ...
Selecting previously unselected package cowsay.
Preparing to unpack .../cowsay_3.03+dfsg1-15_all.deb ...
Unpacking cowsay (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Selecting previously unselected package cowsay-off.
Preparing to unpack .../cowsay-off_3.03+dfsg1-15_all.deb ...
Unpacking cowsay-off (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Processing triggers for man-db (2.7.5-1) ...
Setting up cmatrix (1.2a-5build2) ...
Setting up cowsay (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
Setting up cowsay-off (3.03+dfsg1-15) ...
hackerlaptop [08:04:42 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune
He was part of my dream, of course -- but then I was part of his dream too.
-- Lewis Carroll
hackerlaptop [08:04:48 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune
No violence, gentlemen -- no violence, I beg of you! Consider the furniture!
-- Sherlock Holmes
hackerlaptop [08:04:52 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune
You'll never be the man your mother was!
hackerlaptop [08:04:56 AM] [-/course]
-> % fortune | cowsay
/ It is a wise father that knows his own \
child.
-- William Shakespeare, "The Merchant \
of Venice"
-----
\ \ ^ ^ / \
(oo)\_____| \\\
||----w |
-----
```

curl -4 http://wttr.in/London

```
hackerlaptop [08:05:06 AM] [-/course]
-> % vim ~/.zshrc
hackerlaptop [08:05:40 AM] [-/course]
-> % curl -4 http://wttr.in/London
```

This will show, in a nice format, a three-day weather forecast for the specified city, in this case, London:

```
> % curl -4 http://wttr.in/London
Weather for City: London, United Kingdom
Overcast
11 °C
8 km/h
10 km
0.1 mm
```

Tue 25. Oct			
Morning	Noon	Evening	Night
Partly cloudy 10 - 11 °C 8 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Partly cloudy 13 - 15 °C 8 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Cloudy 10 °C 8 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 6%	Cloudy 8 °C 8 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 6%

Wed 26. Oct			
Morning	Noon	Evening	Night
Partly cloudy 10 - 11 °C 10 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Sunny 13 - 17 °C 10 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Clear 13 °C 10 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Mist 10 - 12 °C 20 km/h 2 km 0.0 mm 0%

Thu 27. Oct			
Morning	Noon	Evening	Night
Sunny 11 - 12 °C 14 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Sunny 13 °C 10 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Clear 11 - 13 °C 10 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%	Clear 9 - 11 °C 20 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm 0%

```
Check new Feature: wttr.in/Moon or wttr.in/Moon@2016-Mar-23 to see the phase of the Moon
Follow DigitalChubbs for wttr.in updates
hackerlaptop [08:05:58 AM] [-/course]
-> %
```

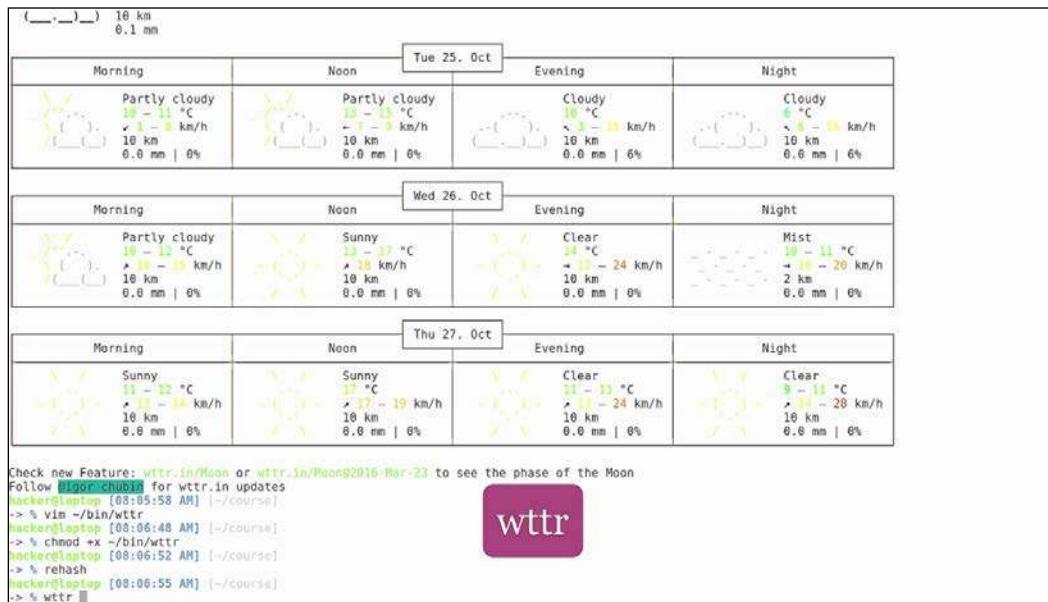
Now, with our newly learned skills, let's put together a shell script that gives us the weather forecast:

Open `~/bin/wttr` and type the following:

```
#!/bin/bash
CITY=${1:-London}
curl -4 http://wttr.in/${CITY}
```

Give it execution rights and assign a default city, let's say London. Now, run this:

```
wttr
```



Terminal Art

```
> % wttr
Weather for City: London, United Kingdom

Overcast
11 °C
~ 0 km/h
10 km
0.1 mm

Morning Noon Evening Night
Partly cloudy 10 - 11 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Partly cloudy 10 - 11 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Cloudy 10 °C ~ 3 - 4 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Cloudy 10 °C ~ 3 - 4 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%



Tue 25. Oct
Wed 26. Oct
Thu 27. Oct

Morning Noon Evening Night
Partly cloudy 10 - 11 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Sunny 10 - 11 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Clear 11 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Mist 10 - 11 °C ~ 10 - 28 km/h 2 km 0.0 mm | 0%



Morning Noon Evening Night
Sunny 11 - 12 °C ~ 10 - 14 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Sunny 11 - 12 °C ~ 10 - 14 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Clear 11 - 13 °C ~ 10 - 24 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Clear 10 - 11 °C ~ 10 - 28 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%



wttr

Check new Feature: wttr.io/Moon or wttr.in/Moon@2016-Mar-23 to see the phase of the Moon
Follow @wttr_io for wttr.in updates
hackerelaptop [08:06:58 AM] [-/course]
> %
```

We get the weather forecast for London. Now, run this:

```
wttr paris
```

```
> % wttr paris
Weather for City: Paris, France

Fog
11 °C
~ 0 km/h
1 km
0.0 mm

Morning Noon Evening Night
Fog 11 - 12 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 7 km 0.0 mm | 1%
Overcast 11 - 12 °C ~ 3 - 6 km/h 10 km 0.1 mm | 0%
Overcast 11 - 14 °C ~ 3 - 7 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Overcast 12 - 13 °C ~ 4 - 5 km/h 10 km 0.1 mm | 0%



Tue 25. Oct
Wed 26. Oct
Thu 27. Oct

Morning Noon Evening Night
Partly cloudy 10 - 11 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Partly cloudy 11 - 12 °C ~ 3 - 5 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Partly cloudy 12 °C ~ 4 - 12 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Clear 10 - 11 °C ~ 8 - 20 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%



Morning Noon Evening Night
Mist 10 °C ~ 1 - 2 km/h 7 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Sunny 11 - 12 °C ~ 3 - 6 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Sunny 11 - 12 °C ~ 6 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%
Clear 10 °C ~ 8 - 20 km/h 10 km 0.0 mm | 0%



wttr

Check new Feature: wttr.io/Moon or wttr.in/Moon@2016-Mar-23 to see the phase of the Moon
Follow @wttr_io for wttr.in updates
hackerelaptop [08:07:02 AM] [-/course]
> %
```

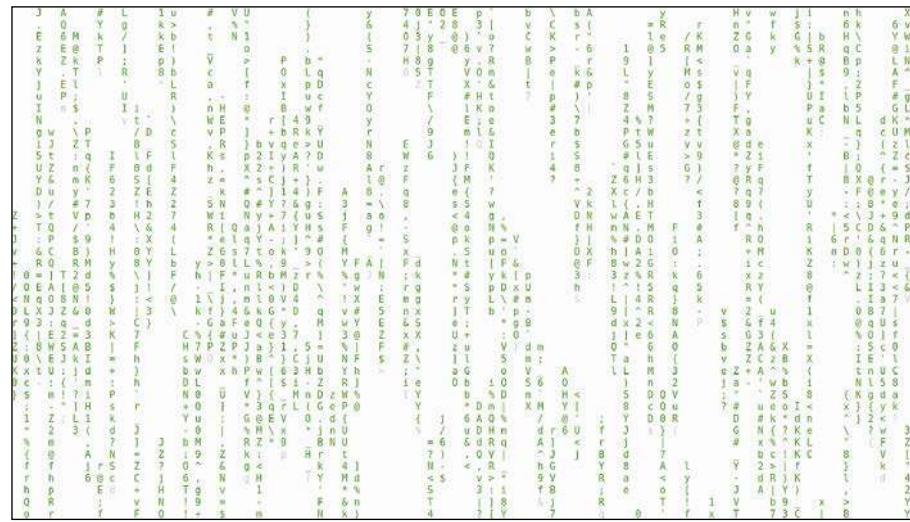
We get the weather forecast for Paris. Working in the command line for the first time may seem like entering the Matrix and, if that's the case, why not create that environment?

Run this command:

```
cmatrix
```

The terminal window shows a matrix pattern composed of various characters and symbols, including letters, numbers, and punctuation marks, arranged in a grid-like structure.

Let your friends be amazed by the complicated stuff you are doing in that cryptic terminal. Terminals are not boring!



They have beautiful colors, easy-to-read output, and they display compact information that puts users in control of their own system.

Terminals can be customized and interacted with and they increase your productivity while leaving your mouse to sleep the endless sleep of inefficiency.

Of course, all these skills don't come to you overnight, and they require careful tweaking from each user in order to be tailored to their own taste and way of thinking and working. However, after that, they'll fit like a tailored suit, and become an extension of your way of work and sometimes even your job.

We hope you've enjoyed all the tips and tricks we've provided, and had fun learning them. Remember that education is a continuous process, so don't stop here! Stay hungry and surf the Internet to keep track of the latest tools and techniques that will transform you into a productivity beast!

Index

A

autoenv

about 127-134
URL 127

C

ClipIt 15-19

current working directory (or CWD) 58

D

desert 67

dig 58

E

electron open source project

URL 97

eye of gnome (eog) 144

F

find command

using 97, 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105,
106, 107, 108, 109, 110

G

git

conflicts, merging 169-175

GitFlow

about 155
branching model, for
software projects 155-168
reference link 156

gitflow-avh

URL 155

Git hooks

about 155
analyzing 168

graphical user interface (GUI) 195

Guake 11-14

I

identify 144

ImageMagick

images, processing from
command line 143-154

image shrinking tools

exploring 150-153

indentation 70-81

iputils 58

J

jq page

URL 191

JSON

processing, from command line 181-192
xkill command, using 192-195

L

Linux

URL, for developers 2

LISTEN 120

M

Meld 170

N

NERDtree
about 81
URL 82
networking commands
working with 118-127
ngrok
about 175
working with 176-180

O

oh-my-zsh framework
about 26-32
URL 27
OpenDNS
URL 58

P

pathogen
URL 81
pipes 39-43
plugins 81-85

R

regular expressions 33-38
rehash 177
request bodies
querying 188
rm command
avoiding 134

S

sed
one-liner productivity 91-96
shell scripting
about 46-56
libraries 56-61
Snipmate
about 82
URL 82
subshells 39, 44, 45

T

Terminator
about 3, 4
features 6-10
preferences menu 4, 5, 6
tmux
about 110, 118
installing 110-116
trash
working with 134-138

V

Vim
about 21-25
color scheme desert 67, 69
configuration, restoring 88, 89
password manager 86, 87
plugin steroids 81, 84, 85
reference 85
supercharging 63, 65, 66

X

xkill command
using 192-195